## Table of Contents

Table of Contents ..... 1
Chapter 1 Introduction of the Functions of BL2000 Serial Control System5
1.1. List of Basic Functions ..... 5
Automatically stop for fault .....  7
1.2. Special Functions ..... 8
Cancel mistake operating .....  8
Rear opening control ..... 10
Encoder evaluation ..... 11
Evaluation of the interference on input port ..... 11
The direct display of electric level interference of the input circuit ..... 11
1.3. List of Safety Protection Functions ..... 14
1.4. List of selectable functions. ..... 14
Instruction ..... 14
ID/IC card controlling ..... 14
Chapter 2 Types of BL2000 Serial Control System Computer Boards ..... 15
2.1. Designation of product models ..... 15

1. Basic regulation ..... 15
2. Designation of main board, car board and car expansion board ..... 15
3. Designation of elevator call and display boards ..... 15
2.2. Table of computer board types ..... 16
Chapter 3 Combination and components of BL2000 serial control system16
3.1. Schematic diagram of system composition ..... 17
3.2. Performance of the main parts of the system ..... 17
3.2.1 Description of features: ..... 18
3.2.2. Scope of application: ..... 18
3.2.3. Standards for reference ..... 18
3.2.4. Power supply specification. ..... 18
3.2.5. Working temperature ..... 18
3.2.6. Inspection standards ..... 18
3.3. Introduction of system main parts with classification ..... 19
3.3.1. Main board BL2000-STB ..... 19
3.3.2. Car board BL2000-CZB ..... 25
3.3.3. Car expansion board BL2000-CEB. ..... 29
3.3.4. Call and display board BL2000-Hxx-xn ..... 30
3.3.5. Group control and call board BL2000-HQK ..... 37
3.3.6. Group control board BL2000-QKB-V1 ..... 39
3.3.7. Introduction of load inspection device SJT-150 ..... 41
3.3.8. Introduction of voice synthesizer SJT-YBA ..... 42
3.4. BL2000 Serial Control System Typical Schematic Diagram ..... 44
Chapter 4 The installation of BL200 Serial Control System ..... 67
4.1. Important Notes ..... 67
4.2. Incoming Inspection ..... 67
4.3. System Installation ..... 67
4.3.1. Technical requirements of installation ..... 67
Installation of BL2000 Series Parts. ..... 68
4.3.3. Installation of the system and other parts ..... 68
4.3.4. Grounding of the control system ..... 71
Chapter 5 Parameter setup of BL2000 serial control system ..... 71
5.1. General ..... 71
5.2. Menu structure and flowchart ..... 73
5.2.1. Main menu ..... 73
5.2.2. Communication menu ..... 74
5.2.3. Password verify ..... 75
5.2.4. Monitor menu and parameter setting menu ..... 75
5.2.5. Notice of menu setup ..... 77
5.3. Setup and operation of monitor parameter menu ..... 78
5.3.1. Monitor menu: all the interfaces are read only except floor select menu and close/open door menu ..... 78
5.3.2. Setup and operation ..... 79
5.4. General parameters menu setting and operation ..... 85
5.4.1. General parameters list ..... 85
5.4.2. Setting and operation ..... 85
5.5. The setting and operation of run parameter menu ..... 97
5.5.1. Table of run parameter ..... 97
5.6. The setting and operation of special parameters menu ..... 104
5.6.1. Special parameter table ..... 104
5.6.2. Setting and operation ..... 105
5.7. The menu setting and operation of other parameters ..... 115
5.7.1. Hoistway self learning ..... 115
5.7.2. Parameter saving ..... 116
5.7.3. Password setting ..... 117
Chapter 6 Debug and Operation of BL2000 Serial Control System ..... 117
6.1. Significant notice ..... 117
6.2. Inspection before power-up ..... 118
6.3. Power-up and inspection ..... 118
6.3.1. Confirmation before power-up ..... 118
6.3.2. Inspection after power-up ..... 118
6.4. Setting of system parameters ..... 119
6.5. Trial Run at Lower Speed ..... 119
6.5.1. Inspection Run of Machine Room ..... 119
6.5.2. Inspection Running of Car Top and Car ..... 120
6.6. Hoistway Self-learning ..... 120
6.7. Trail Run at high speed ..... 121
6.8. Elevator Comfort Adjustment ..... 121
6.8.1. Adjustment of Startup and Brake Curves ..... 121
6.8.2. Adjustment of Running Curve Tracing ..... 122
6.8.3. Adjustment of Elevator Running Control Timing \& Sequence ..... 123
6.8.4. Adjustment of Multi-speed Mode ..... 123
6.9. Adjustment of Leveling Precision ..... 127
6.10. Confirmation of Terminal Installation Position ..... 128
Chapter 7 BL2000 Serial Control System Failures Analysis ..... 129
7.1 Running State during Inspection ..... 129
7.2 The low traveling speed and the heavy current during inspection ..... 129
7.3 The speed displayed by the main board is incorrect ..... 129
7.4 Check on the abnormity of communication ..... 129
7.5 Abnormity of switching power supply ( $5 \mathrm{~V} / 24 \mathrm{~V}$ ) ..... 130
7.6 Checks on no direction and brake output signal ..... 130
7.7 Unlock of the door ..... 131
7.8 Malfunction of elevator arisen from wrong setting of switching value output of load test device ..... 131
7.9 The running direction of elevator is contrary to the instruction (ER04) ..... 132
7.10 Failure on brake on (ER05) ..... 132
7.11 Small number of pulse or no pulse input (ER07) ..... 132
7.12 The output of KDY contactor is inconformity to the feedback result ER09) ..... 133
7.13 The mistake of building floor counter (ER14) ..... 133
7.14 The main board's not receiving feedback of transducer (ER17) ..... 133
7.15 The value of floor counter is wrong (ER18) ..... 133
7.16 The low-speed adjusting distance is longer than the interval of a single floor (ER19) ..... 133
7.17 Thermal Switch Protection, the brake resistor overheated or the electric motor overheated (ER25) ..... 134
7.18 The state of contact of gate interlock is inconformity with the state of the coil (ER26) ..... 134
7.19 The inconformity between state of emergency stop contactor and the state of the coil 134
Appendix 1 Connection Diagram and Parameter Setting for InvertersControlled by Asynchronous Motor135
4. Connection graph and parameter setup menu of YASKAWA 616G5, 676GL5-JJ Transducer ..... 135
5. Connection graph and parameter setup menu of YASKAWA G7A Transducer ..... 137
6. Connection graph and parameter setup 3.0 version of KEB F4 Transducer ..... 141
7. Wiring diagram and parameter setup menu of FUJI G11UD Transducer ..... 143
8. Wiring diagram and parameter setup menu of FUJI FRENIC-LIFT transducer ..... 146
9. Wiring diagram and parameter setup menu of SIEI Transducer ..... 149
10. Parameter setup menu of WVF5 Asynchronous System Equipping YASKAWA L7B Transducer(Multi-segment) ..... 152
Appendix 2 Connection Diagram and Parameter Settings List of theInverter Selected for Synchronous Motor Control...................... . . 155
11. Connection Diagram and Parameter Settings List of Yasukawa 676GL5-IP Inverter ..... 155
12. KEB F4 Inverter Connection Diagram and Parameter Setting 3.0 Version ..... 159
13. KEB F5 Inverter Diagram and Parameter Setting ..... 162
14. Fuji G11UD-4C4 Inverter Connection Diagram and Parameter Setting Table ..... 165
15. Fuji FRENIC-LIFT Inverter Connection Diagram and Parameter Setting Table ..... 168
16. Fuji VG7S Inverter Connection Diagram and Parameter Setting Table ..... 171
17. CT Inverter Connection Diagram and Parameter Setting Table ..... 174
18. SIEI Inverter Connection Diagram and Parameter Setting Table (multi speed) ..... 176
19. Parameter Setting Table for the Yaskawa Inverter for WVF5 Synchronous System ..... 181
20. L7B synchronous motor self-learning method and magnetic pole detection method when self-learning ..... 183
Appendix 3 Reference list of fault codes ..... 185
21. List of system fault codes ..... 185
22. List of hoistway learning fault codes ..... 186
Appendix 4 Operating Instructions of SJT-YY Lift Emergency AutomaticLeveling Control Device187
23. Overview ..... 187
24. Scope of Application ..... 188
25. Model/Specification ..... 188
26. Working Principle and Functions ..... 188
27. Installation and Adjustment ..... 189
28. Fault Analysis and Troubleshooting ..... 191
29. Technical Parameters ..... 191
30. Service and Maintenance ..... 192
Appendix 5 Advance Door Opening/Re-Leveling Instruction ..... 193
31. Safety Circuit Board (SJT-ZPC-V2) Schematic Diagram ..... 193
32. Safety Circuit Board Definition ..... 193
33. Wiring Diagram When BL2000-STB-V2 Main board is used in Advance Door Opening/Re-Leveling Function (Elevator speed is less than $2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{sec}$.) ..... 194
34. Wiring Diagram When BL2000-STB-V9 is used in Advanced Door Opening/Re-leveling Function ..... 195
35. Installation Instructions of Re-Leveling Landing Sensor and Landing Sensor ..... 195
36. Mainboard Parameter Setting ..... 196
37. Hall door and car door separate inspection function ..... 197

# Chapter 1 Introduction of the Functions of BL2000 Serial Control System 

### 1.1. List of Basic Functions

| No | Description | Usage | Instruction of elevator action | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Automatic running |  | (1) Arrival open door; <br> (2) Delay close door; <br> (3) Manual pre-opening(door opens when the delay open time is not reached); <br> (4) Internal selecting automatic register(elimination of wrong operation); <br> (5) Call directional car stop; <br> (6) Call opposite highest (lowest) car stop. | (1) Turn the normal/inspection switch of cabinet to the normal position; <br> (2) Position automatic/attendant switch to the automatic position ; <br> (3) The other two normal/inspection switches are on the normal positions. |
| 2 | Attendant running |  | (1) Arrival open door; <br> (2) Manual close door; <br> (3) Internal selecting automatic register (elimination of wrong operation); <br> (4) Call directional car stop. | (4) Turn the normal/inspection switch of cabinet to the normal position; <br> (5) Position automatic/attendant switch to the attendant position ; <br> (1) The other two normal/inspection switches are on the normal positions. |
| 3 | Inspection running | Used in debugging, maintenance and inspection | After the system is set to be in maintenance state, if the slow running up or slow running down, the elevator will run upward and downward with the maintenance speed and it will stop when the button is released. | Normal/inspection switch is respectively positioned on the car top, in the car or on the control cabinet. The preference is from the top to the bottom. |
| 4 | Automatically open door after power on | Automatic door opening | In normal condition, when the system is powered on, if the car is in the landing, the door will open automatically |  |
| 5 | Automatically close door delay | Maintaining <br> door in opening | After the door is opened, the state will be kept and the door will be closed automatically after delay time. | (1) Set the delay time by the door opening holding time parameter(T); <br> (2) When in call stopping, $\mathrm{T}-2$ seconds will be delayed; |


|  |  |  |  | (3) When elevator stops for both car call and landing call, delay time is $\mathbf{T}+\mathbf{2}$ second. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6 | Open door for current floor landing call | call open door | When door is closing or closed but elevator doesn't start, door will be opened automatically again. | Delay time is set by the set open door holding time. |
| 7 | Safe board or photoelectric board protection | Safely close door | If safety door edges is touched or photoelectric board is sheltered, door close action stops at once and door will be opened automatically. | After safe board or photoelectric board action is sheltered, door will close again. |
| 8 | Overload without closing door | Waiting for load decreasing | If elevator is overloaded, door is opened, overload light is turned on, buzzer sounds, 'CZ' is displayed on COP and the elevator can not start. | It restores normally after overload is cleared up. |
| 9 | Full load lay a course | Elevator responds to car call of the nearest floor | Elevator responds to car call and not to landing call when it is full load. | It restores normally after overload is clear up. |
| 10 | Pass with attendant control. | VIP running | In attendant state, elevator responds to car call if non-stop button is pushed down, the elevator will only respond to the selection inside instead of the call outside. |  |
| 11 | Running state display | Maintenance <br> and <br> debugging | Elevator state, direction, floor, door state, load and fault information may be displayed on LCD on the main board in cabinet. |  |
| No | Description | Usage | Instruction of elevator action | Remarks |
| 12 | Automatically control light | Energy saving | Car light is turned off after 15 minutes if the elevator isn't being used. It will be turned on after receiving any call. |  |


| 13 | Fire |  | When fire switch is closed, system enters into fire state: <br> (1) It clears up all calls; <br> (2) It will return to fire floor open door. <br> (3) Hold-open door; <br> (4) When it arrives at fire floor, it outputs fire signal. <br> (5) If elevator direction is opposite, it stops at nearest floor without open door and returns to fire floor and holds the door open. | There are two kinds of fire mode for user to choose: <br> a. Mode 1: elevator returns to fire floor and stops service. <br> b. Mode 0: <br> (a) Landing call is invalid. <br> (b) Door is opened at fire floor. <br> (c) When elevator is need to start service, fireman pushes down car call button and presses close door button until door closed. If close door button is released before door closed, door is opened at once. <br> (d) When elevator arrives at destination floor, door is closed. Fireman presses open door button until door opened. If open door button is released before door open, door is closed at once. <br> (e) One destination floor can be set every running. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | Automatically stop for fault | Saving <br> passenger | When elevator doesn't stop at landing for fault during the running with a high speed, it should be automatically creeping to landing and open door. | Only when safe circuit and inverter are both normal. |
| 15 | Parking | In parking state | When electronic lock is closed, elevator enters into landing state: <br> 1. Elevator doesn't respond to landing call. If there is car call, it finishes all car call service and returns to parking floor (set). <br> 2. If there is no car call, it returns to parking floor directly. <br> 3. After it arrives at parking floor: <br> (1) Landing call box and COP display 'ZT'. <br> (2) The elevator can not respond to any call. <br> (3) Door is automatically closed, light | (1) If the elevator is in inspection state when electronic lock is closed, elevator can't return to parking floor, the other functions are the same. <br> (2) CPU is always in parking state when elevator keeps in parking state and as soon as electronic lock is opened, the elevator will not be in the parking state. |


|  |  |  | is turned off and the display is extinguished after 10 seconds. <br> (4) Pressing any car call button or close/open door button, light is turned on. <br> (5) Pressing close/open door button; Door will be automatically closed and light will be turned off again after 10 s. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No | Name | Usage | Instruction of elevator action | Remark |
| 16 | Parallel control | Preferable <br> parallel <br> control | (1) When there is landing call, two elevators respond to it at one time. One of them finishes the service by the rule of speediness and economy from their position and direction, therefore, elevator efficiency is improved. <br> (2) When two elevators both haven't service, one returns to homing floor (usually the $1^{\text {st }}$ floor), another one stands by. | When parallel connection of two elevators is connected by supplied cables and parallel connection parameters are set correctly, parallel running can be realized. |
| 17 | Group control running | Multi-elevator optimized control | BL2000 can control 8 elevators simultaneously |  |

### 1.2. Special Functions

| No | Description | Usage | Instruction of elevator action | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Hoistway self-learning | Measure and save the hoistway data | In maintenance state, from the lower limit switch to the upper limit switch, the control system can get and save the date on the position of landing and hoistway switch forever. | In the self-learning, if abnormal condition occurs, the learning will stop and error signal will be output. For the error list, please see the appendix 5; <br> $\Delta$ Note: When the self-learning is stopped, only if the word "Success" displays on the LED, the self-learning can be thought to be completed. |
| 2 | Cancel mistake operating | Cancel car call | Pressing the car call button again, it can be canceled (the light for car call turns off). | It can be achieved when the elevator is not running. |


|  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 | Anti-nuisance | Cancel car call at terminal | 1. When elevator arrives at farthest floor and changes direction, it clears all car call registers. <br> 2. If it has load detection device, when it is light load, the number of car call is 3 at most. |  |
| 4 | Landing call button inset diagnose | Maintenance indication | When landing call button is pressing for over 20 s , this button is thought to be inserted (can not be reset) and the landing can not be registered. The corresponding light twinkles to alarm. | When the button is released, the system restore normally. |
| 5 | Repeat close door |  | After performing the close door command, if door inter-lock circuit doesn't put through, elevator opens door and closes it again. | If the action repeats 5 times, door inter-lock circuit still doesn't put through, system stops service and display fault code. |
| 6 | Floor selection <br> by machine room | Debugging | Complete the car call register by operating the buttons on the LED in the cabinet. |  |
| 7 | Machine room door open/close | Debugging | Input the open/close door commends by operating the buttons on the LED in the cabinet. |  |
| No | Description | Usage | Instruction of elevator action | Remarks |
| 8 | Non-stop floor set | Set the floor not to stop at | The elevator does not stop at the set floor. |  |
| 9 | Homing floor set | Waiting at homing floor | In automation state, if there is no car call or landing call in a certain time, elevator returns to homing floor automatically. | Homing floor can only set to one floor. |
| 10 | Random setting of the floor displaying character | Change one  <br> (some) floor  <br> displaying  <br> content  | Floor displaying character may be set by the buttons on LCD in the cabinet, which can be letter or figure. |  |
| 11 | Attendant <br> selecting <br> direction | VIP running | In attendant state, attendant has preference to choose running direction by up/down button. | In attendant state |
| 12 | Timing automatic start/stop service | Automatically start/stop service | The system can execute the start/stop (homing) service time by practical setting time. | 1 Time is set by 24 hours. <br> 2 The function can be canceled if both the start and stop times are set to be 00 . <br> 3. Electric lock preference: This |


|  |  |  |  | function is valid when electronic lock is switched on, if it is switched off, elevator works at parking state. <br> 4. If you want elevator to exit from automatic stop service, you may perform the following operation: <br> (1) Switch electronic lock from on to off for 1 s , then switch it on again, the system will enter the enforced running state and the elevator can run normally. <br> (2) After that, switch electronic lock from on to off for 1 s , then switch it on again, the system will exit the enforced running state and elevator will enter into automatically stop service state. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 13 | Special running | Services for special passenger | The landing call is invalid in this state. The elevator is controlled by the attendant. Door control mode is the same as attendant mode. | When special switch is equipped |
| 14 | Prolong the close door time | Prolong the close door time | During the door opening to the automatic door closing, if the button is pressed, the holding time of the opening will be prolonged to be the set prolonging time. | (1) The elevator is equipped with prolonging closing delay time button. <br> (2) It can be used in the automatic running state. <br> (3) It is usually used in hospital elevator. |
| 15 | Rear opening control | Elevator with 2 doors | It can control the opening and closing of two doors act at corresponding floor. | For the definition of the rear opening, please refer to the relative chapters of this manual. |
| 16 | Fault diagnosis | Automatically searching and recording the error information | (1) When elevator is error, the system diagnoses the fault and display fault information on LED. <br> (2) The time, type and floor of the latest 10 faults will be stored in fault report for maintenance personnel to check. | For the error codes, please refer to relative appendix. |
| No | Description | Usage | Instruction of elevator action | Remarks |
| 17 | Interference | Automatically | It can evaluate the ground | This function is used after finishing |


|  | evaluation | measure the interference on site to the main board | connecting condition (restraining interference source) of the control cabinet and the ground connection of hoistway (reliable shied); in addition, It conducts maintenance personnel to remove hidden trouble and provides more safe and reliable circumstance. | debugging. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 18 | Encoder evaluation | Automatically inspect the quality of the encoder output pulse | It analyzes and evaluates the encoder pulse signal to avoid the error caused by the encoder and conducts maintenance personnel to remove the trouble on tingling and leveling. | The judgment of the quality of encoder and the interference condition. |
| 19 | Evaluation of the interference on input port | Automatically inspect the influence of the input signal interfered by hoistway | The system can evaluate the input signal and displays it by on LCD; in addition, it can conduct the personnel to reasonably and properly complete the wiring and ground connection, so as to eliminate the faults on the floor number displaying and leveling caused by the interferences of the trailing cable and hoistway parallel connected with the main board to the input of the main board. | The direct display of electric level interference of the input circuit |
| 20 | Automatic rescue running | When power off, the automatic rescue device will supply the power for leveling | After power off, the automatic rescue device (ARD) will supply the power for the leveling of the elevator and the escaping of the passenger: <br> The automatic rescue running should meet the following requirements: <br> 1, When power off, the automatic rescue device will supply the power (the automatic rescue running input X18 of the main board is valid); <br> 2. The elevator is not in maintenance state; <br> 3, The elevator is not in landing; <br> 4, There is no running fault; <br> 5, The door lock circuit signal | Because the ARD is used in the automatic rescue running, and the drawing of control cabinet in the system is different from the standard drawing, so please contact our technical office for the reference drawing; if the SYT-YY automatic rescue device manufactured by our company is used, please see the appendix 3: specification of the SYT-YY automatic rescue device. |


|  |  |  | is normal; The running automatic resue d elevator is not in the 1, Determini direction act load conditio 2, The eleva possible ne keeps the op certain time, the power su 3, The powe elevator rest returns to the correct the c When the ele landing, the ARD su (the automatic resc X18 of the main bo the door opens autor | process of the vice when the leveling zone: g the running cording to the n; <br> or runs to the arest floor and en state; after a the ARD cut off ply; <br> supply of the res; the elevator bottom floor to libration. <br> vator is in the pplies the power e running input ard is valid) and atically. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No | Description | Usage | Instruction of elevator action |  | Remarks |
| 21 | The <br> functions of the elevator for the disabled | Use the operating panel and landing call for the disabled | 1. Enable the functions by setting parameters; <br> 2. Operating panel for the disabled: the car call instruction and the open/close input buttons.; <br> 3. Landing call board: by the board, the landing call of the disabled and the normal landing call can be distinguished; <br> 4. The working principle: when leveling, if there is the car call or landing call of the disabled, the open holding time will be prolonged (the open delay time can be set); if the open button on the operating panel of the disabled is pressed, the open holding | (1) Setting of <br> - When the disabled setting of the follow $1 \sim 32$ correspon the grou total 32 f $33 \sim 64$ landing floor, 34 floors ca 64; If only floor, th landing The conn When the the main buttons connecte | landing call board address main board use the functions for the (function choice FU14=ON), the the landing call board should follow ing: <br> is the absolute floor address <br> ding to the general landing call: 1 is floor, 2 is the second floor and the oors can be set at most; <br> the absolute floor addresses of the all for the disabled: 33 is the bottom is the second bottom floor, and total 32 be set with the top floor is the floor <br> e landing call can be used for one corresponding address of another 11 will be vacant. <br> ctions of the car call buttons: <br> functions for the disabled are used by board, the connections of the car call for the $\mathbf{1} \sim \mathbf{N}$ floor are normally to the car call ports of the $\mathbf{1} \sim \mathbf{N}$ floor |


|  |  |  | time will be prolonged (the open delay time can be set). | in the car as the normal car calls( n is the total floor number); $\mathbf{N}+\mathbf{1} \sim \mathbf{N}+\mathbf{N}$ can be taken as the car call of $\mathbf{1} \sim \mathbf{N}$ floor on the operating panel for the disabled. <br> The opening 2 and closing 2 inputs on the operating panel can be input as the opening/closing input for the disabled. <br> (Note: the functions for the disabled can not be used with the rear opening) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 22 | Pre-opening function | Idling running and pre-opening when in low speed running, to increase the efficiency | After the elevator normally reduces the speed and runs to the target landing, if the following conditions are met, the elevator will pre-open the door: <br> 1. The elevator normally runs to the target landing after speed change; <br> 2. The two pre-opening sensor are effective; <br> 3. The speed is lower than the pre-opening speed (when in pre-opening, the running speed should be lower than the setting value of the pre-opening protection speed); <br> 4. The low speed output of the inverter is valid; <br> 5. Safety circuit board outputs are valid; | In the functions of the special parameters, if the parameter $\mathrm{FU} 20=\mathrm{ON}$ is selected, the pre-opening function will be valid; for pre-opening /re-leveling wiring diagram and instruction, please see appendix 5 . |
| 23 | Re-leveling function | To get the re-leveling accessed | When the elevator stops at the current floor and when excessive passengers enters or exits the elevator, because of the extension or shortening, the car separate from the leveling zone (one of the landing sensor is separated); the elevator will run to the leveling point with low speed and door opening. <br> The conditions of re-leveling: <br> 1. Leaving the leveling area when the elevator stops. <br> 2. The two pre-opening sensor are valid; | In the functions of the special parameters, if the parameter FU19=ON is selected, the pre-opening function will be valid; pre-opening/re-leveling wiring diagram and instruction, please see appendix 5. |


| $\mid$ |  | 3. The speed should be <br> lower than the <br> re-leveling protection <br> speed; <br> 4. The low speed output <br> of the inverter is <br> valid; <br> 5. Safety circuit board <br> outputs are valid; |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

### 1.3. List of Safety Protection Functions

| No. | Description |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | Safety circuit <br> protection | Action instruction |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | Door inter-lock <br> protection | Only all door interlocks are closed, elevator can run. If door interlock is opened or tingled, <br> elevator will stop. |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | Running contactor <br> protection | System may check the reliability of action of the motor main circuit contactor, if there is <br> abnormality (e.g. not picking up or conglutination), the elevator will stop. |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | Brake inspection <br> protection | The opening and closing of the brake can be real-time inspected by the brake arm inspection <br> switch; if brake action is error, system will forbid the starting of the elevator. |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | Terminal landing speed <br> change and floor <br> number correct | When the system detects the terminal switch during running, elevator is forced to change <br> speed and correct the display of floor number. |
| $\mathbf{6}$ | Limit protection | When system detects limit switch, elevator will stop at once. |
| $\mathbf{7}$ | Final limit protection | When system detects the actions of final limit switch, system will be powered off. |

### 1.4. List of selectable functions

| No. | Description | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | Remote control | The running of the elevator can be real-time monitored in monitor center by wire or wireless <br> communication module. |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | Arrival gong | Arrival gong indication |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | Voice synthesizer | Voice indication |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | ID identify | ID/IC card controlling |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | Hoisting machine | The system can be equipped with synchronous or asynchronous motor as well as geared or <br> gearless hoisting machine. |

## Chapter 2 Types of BL2000 Serial Control System Computer Boards

### 2.1. Designation of product models

1. Basic regulation

2. Designation of main board, car board and car expansion board
(1) Main board:

BL2000-STB-Vn
(2) Car board BL2000-CZB-Vn
(3) Car expansion board BL2000-CEB-Vn
(4) Group control board BL2000-QKB-Vn
(5) For other types, please refer to table of computer board types of 2.2.
3. Designation of elevator call and display boards
(1) Code of features:

The first H represents call and display board
The second A: point array vertical display, B: point array horizontal display, C: 7 segment vertical display, D: 7 segment horizontal display.
The third H: high light, S: over light and R: over high light
(2) Version code: The first code represents luminescent diode parameters of digital displaying block.

A: 1357
B: 1057
C: 1257
D: 1067
E: 2058
F: BS252
G: BS402
The second code means version upgrade, represented by numbers.
(3) For the object, please refer to Diagram 3-3-4-1.

### 2.2. Table of computer board types

| Name | Model | Unit | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Main board | BL2000-STB-V2 | block |  |
| Car board | BL2000-CZB-V7 | block | Contains command for 8 floors. |
| Car expansion board | BL2000-CEB-V2 | block | Command for 8 layers is added when one block is added. |
| Call and display board | BL2000-Hxx-xn | block | Details please refer to Diagram 3-3-4-1. |
| Call and display interface board | BL2000-HXJ-V2 | block |  |
| Group control board | BL2000-QKB-V2 | block | Group control of 8 elevators |
| Group control call and display board | BL2000-HQK-V2 | block | For group control |
| Arrival gong | SJT-DZA | one |  |
| Load inspection device | SJT-150 | one | For car with car bottom |
| Voice synthesizer | SJT-YBA-V6 | one |  |
| Remote control device | SJT-WJ | one | Remote control center end |
| Remote control device | SJT-WK | one | Control cabinet end |
| IC card wired data collector | SJT-QIC-V2 | one | Remote control center |
| IC card wired remote monitor | BL2000-KIC-V2 | one | Control cabinet end |
| ID cared wired data collector | SJT-QID-V2 | one | Control center |
| ID card wired remote monitor | BL2000-KID-V2 | one | Control cabinet end |
| Car IC card floor selector | BL2000-CIC-V2 | one |  |
| Car ID card floor selector | BL2000-CID-V2 | one |  |
| IC card reader | MF-500 | one |  |
| ID card reader | YX-K4-232 | one |  |

Note: The table is only for reference because the contents may be changed with time.

## Chapter 3 Combination and components of BL2000 serial control system

### 3.1. Schematic diagram of system composition



Diagram 3-1: Schematic diagram of BL-2000 serial control System composition

### 3.2. Performance of the main parts of the system

The main parts of the system related in the manual means the boards composing of BL2000 serial control system, which consists of: main board, car board, car expansion board, call and display board, group control board, group control call and display board, voice synthesizer and load inspection device. The serial products of control cabinet with BL2000 serial control system and the other components in BL2000 serial control system are not contained.

### 3.2.1 Description of features:

3.2.1.1. Fujitsu industrial control single chip computer;
3.2.1.2. Four-layer plate binding process with CAN bus serial communications;
3.2.1.3. High intelligence, strong resistance to interference, and high reliability;
3.2.1.4. Keyboard operation and liquid crystal display;
3.2.1.5. $\quad$ Specialty of elevator operating curve and the leveling precision $\leq 3 \mathrm{~mm}$ when landing directly;
3.2.1.6. Support parallel connection, group control, monitoring and intelligent management;
3.2.1.7 Provided with RS-485 communication interface (which can be connected with weight inspecting device made by Blue Light to improve elevator startup);
3.2.1.8 Use portable computer to connect with RS232 interface, being able to choose velocity of elevator in car to comfort passenger.

### 3.2.2. Scope of application:

3.2.2.1. Elevator selective-collective operation, two elevators parallel connection and group control of 3-8 elevators;
3.2.2.2. Range of speed: $0.5-4 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$;
3.2.2.3. Applicable story: below 64 floors.
3.2.2.4. Passenger elevator, freight elevator, ward elevator and residential elevator;
3.2.2.5. With weighting inspecting compensation and fire control linked interface;
3.2.2.6. Support wired video monitoring, remote monitoring and wireless remote monitor;
3.2.2.7. Applicable to gear towing machine and gearless permanent magnetic towing machine.

### 3.2.3. Standards for reference

3.2.3.1. Elevator Manufacture and Installation Regulation (GB7588-2003)
3.2.3.2. SJT Serial BL2000 Elevator Control System (Q1SL.J02.01-2003)

### 3.2.4. Power supply specification

Voltage: DC24V $\pm 1.2 \mathrm{~V}$; current: 2A;
Voltage: DC5V $\pm 0.1 \mathrm{~V}$; current: 1 A .
$\Delta$ Note: Increase the power capacity when the building is more than 20 stories. For each story, the increasing value should be $\geqq 100 \mathrm{~mA}$.

### 3.2.5. Working temperature

Working temperature of devices: $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \sim+80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (except LCD)

### 3.2.6. Inspection standards

3.2.6.1. Inspecting according to GB/T17626.2-1998 Electromagnetic Compatibility- Testing and Measuring Techniques-Static discharging interference test to make sure the
requirements are met (contact discharging: 8 kV ; test grade: 4).
3.2.6.1. Inspecting according to GB/T17626.3-1998 Electromagnetic Compatibility- Testing and Measuring Techniques-Radiated, radio-frequency, electromagnetic field immunity test to ensure the requirements are met (frequency domain: $80 \sim 1000 \mathrm{MHz}$, filed density: $10 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m}$, signal: 1 kHz sine wave, modulation percentage: $80 \%$ and test grade: 3 ).
3.2.6.1. Inspecting according to GB/T17626.4-1998 Electromagnetic Compatibility- Testing and Measuring Techniques-Electrical fast transient/burst immunity test to ensure the requirements are met (power and grounding port-test voltage: 4 kV , repetition rate: 2.5 kHz ) (I/O signal, data, control port-test voltage: 2 kV , repetition rate: 5 kHz and test grade: 4)
3.2.6.1. inspecting according to GB/T17626.8-1998 Electromagnetic Compatibility-Testing and Measuring Techniques-Power frequency magnetic field immunity test to ensure the requirements are met (field density: $10 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m}$ and test grade: 3 ).

### 3.3. Introduction of system main parts with classification

### 3.3.1. Main board BL2000-STB



Diagram 3-3-1-1 Appearance and layout installation dimension of main board BL2000-STB

## 1. Plug specifications

(1) rated voltage of J1~J8 multi-wire dip socket DK5EHDRC-10P: 300V, rated current: 15A, voltage resistance: 4 KV , pitch: 5 mm
(2) J9 single-row pin $2.54 / 5 \mathrm{P}$
(3) J10single-row pin $2.54 / 3 \mathrm{P}$
(4) J11 double-row connector $2.54 / 10 \mathrm{P}$
2. Port circuit

Please refer to:
Diagram 3-3-1-2
Diagram 3-3-1-3



Diagram 3-3-1-3 Main board BL-2000-STB port circuit

## 3. Definition and specification of ports

Table 3-3-1 Definition and specification of main board BL2000-STB

| Name | Port No. | Location | Definition | Usage | Technical specifications of ports |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Port form | Rated load | Off /on time | Max. speed |
| J1 | X0 | J1-1 | Inspection input | Input | Optical coupler | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{DC} 24 \mathrm{~V} \\ 7 \mathrm{~mA} \end{gathered}$ | 10 mS | 100 Hz |
|  | X1 | J1-2 | Up running input |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X2 | J1-3 | Down running input |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X3 | J1-4 | Top terminal 2 input |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X4 | J1-5 | Bottom terminal 2 input |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X5 | J1-6 | Top limit input |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X6 | J1-7 | Bottom limit input |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X7 | J1-8 | Top terminal 1 input |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X8 | J1-9 | Bottom terminal 1 input |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X9 | J1-10 | Up leveling input |  |  |  |  |  |

Continue Table 3-3-1-

| Name | Port No. | Location | Definition | Usage | Technical specifications of ports |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Port form | Rated load | off/on time | Max. speed |
| J2 | X10 | J2-1 | Bottom leveling input | Input | Optical coupler | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{DC} 24 \mathrm{~V} \\ 7 \mathrm{~mA} \end{gathered}$ | 10 mS | 100 Hz |
|  | X11 | J2-2 | Transducer failure input |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X12 | J2-3 | Fire input |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X13 | J2-4 | Emergency stop input |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X14 | J2-5 | *door interlock input |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X15 | J2-6 | *braking feedback input/main power contactor input |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X16 | J2-7 | Running contactor input |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X17 | J2-8 | Braking contactor feedback input |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X18 | J2-9 | Automatic rescue running input |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X19 | J2-10 | Transducer running input |  |  |  |  |  |
| J3 | X20 | J3-1 | Electronic lock input | Input | Optical coupler | DC24V | 10 mS | 100 Hz |
|  | X21 | J3-2 | Thermal switch input |  |  | 7 mA |  |  |
|  | X26 | J3-3 | Re-leveling input |  |  | Only V9 board |  |  |
|  | X27 | J3-4 | Re-leveling sensor signal input |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X28 | J3-5 | Multi-function input |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X29 | J3-6 | Multi-function input |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | GND2 | J3-7 | 24 V ground |  | 0V |  |  |  |
|  | GND2 | J3-8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | GND2 | J3-9 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 24V2 | J3-10 | 24 V X0 $\sim$ X2 1 common |  | Power | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{DC} 24 \mathrm{~V} 147 \\ \mathrm{~mA} \end{gathered}$ |  |  |
| J4 | GND3 | J4-1 | 0V | Powerandcommunicationport |  |  |  |  |
|  | 24VIN | J4-2 | 24 V input |  | Power | DC24V10A |  |  |
|  | GND3 | J4-3 | 0V |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 5VIN | J4-4 | 5 V input |  | Power | DC5V500m <br> A |  |  |
|  | 24VOUT | J4-5 | 24 V output |  | Power | DC24V10A |  |  |
|  | 1H | J4-6 | parallel /group communication wire TXA+ |  | CAN | 80 mA |  | 25 kH |
|  | 1L | J4-7 | parallel /group communication wire TXA- |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | GND1 | J4-8 | 0V |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2H | J4-9 | Call /car communication wire TXA + |  | CAN | 80 mA |  | 25 kH |


|  | 2L | J4-10 | Call /car communication wire TXA- |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| J5 | X22 | J5-1 | Emergency stop input+ | Input | Optical <br> coupler | AC110V8m <br> A |  |  |
|  | X23 | J5-2 | Emergency stop input- |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X24 | J5-3 | *door interlock input+ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X25 | J5-4 | *door interlock input- |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Y16 | J5-5 | Standby |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Y17 | J5-6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | COM0 | J5-7 | Y16 Y17common | Output | Reply | $\left\|\begin{array}{c} \mathrm{DC} 5 \mathrm{~A} 24 \mathrm{~V} \\ \mathrm{AC} 5 \mathrm{~A} 250 \mathrm{~V} \end{array}\right\|$ | 5/10mS | 20cpm |
|  | Y0 | J5-8 | Re-leveling control output |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Y1 | J5-9 | Fire output |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | COM1 | J5-10 | $\mathrm{Y} 0 \sim \mathrm{Y} 1$ common |  |  |  |  |  |

Continue table 3-3-1-

| Name | Port No. | Location | Definition | Usage | Technical specifications of ports |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Port form | Rated load | Off/on time | Max. speed |
| J6 | Y2 | J6-1 | Open door 2 control output | Output | Reply | $\begin{gathered} \text { DC5A24V } \\ \text { AC5A250V } \end{gathered}$ | $5 / 10 \mathrm{mS}$ | 20 cpm |
|  | Y3 | J6-2 | Close door 2 control output |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Y4 | J6-3 | Open door 1control output |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Y5 | J6-4 | Close door 1 contactor control output |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | COM2 | J6-5 | Y2 $\sim$ Y5common |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Y6 | J6-6 | Braking control output |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Y7 | J6-7 | Braking economical resistor control output |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Y8 | J6-8 | Main inverter control output |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Y9 | J6-9 | Running inverter control output |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | COM3 | J6-10 | Y6~Y9common |  |  |  |  |  |
| J7 | Y10 | J7-1 | Inverter up control output | Output | Reply | $\begin{gathered} \text { DC5A24V } \\ \text { AC5A250V } \end{gathered}$ | $5 / 10 \mathrm{mS}$ | 20 cpm |
|  | Y11 | J7-2 | Inverter down control output |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Y12 | J7-3 | Transducer enable output |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Y13 | J7-4 | multi-segment given X1 control output |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Y14 | J7-5 | multi-segment given X2 control output |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Y15 | J7-6 | multi-segment givenX3 <br> control output |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | COM4 | J7-7 | $\mathrm{Y} 10 \sim \mathrm{Y} 15$ common |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | VB | J7-8 | Load offset analog voltage output |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline-10 \mathrm{~V} \sim \\ +10 \mathrm{~V} \end{gathered}$ |  |  |



- X15 input: when braking feedback inspection enable is set on "Yes", X15is defined to be brake feedback input; when it is set on "NO", X15 is defined to be main power contactor input.
- Hall and car door respective inspection function

Inspect hall door circuit reply contact with high-voltage input X24 (J5-3) and X25 (J5-4); inspect car door circuit reply contact with X14 (J2-5); meanwhile, modify the drawing of door circuit reply contact needed to be serial or parallel connected to inspect hall and car doors circuit respectively. (For detailed drawings, please contact the technical office of our company.)

### 3.3.2. Car board BL2000-CZB



Diagram 3-3-2-1 Appearance and layout installation dimension of car board BL2000-CZB

1. Instruction
(1)Internal selecting and response

Besides basic input and output ports, Car board BL2000-CZB is provided with internal selecting button and response port of 8 floors. When it is connected with car expansion board, the control of 64 floors can be achieved.
(1) Car internal display

Car internal display can be achieved by call and display board. For the layout of its ports, refer to Diagram 3-4-2-4. When call and display board is used for internal display, J1 is connected with car board J1, J2 and J3 are disconnected with wires, as well as the story address is set on " 0 " (please refer to the setup of call and display board address).
2. Connector specification (BL2000-CZB-V1/V2)
(1) J1 single-row socket 3.96/4P
(2) J2~J6,JN1~JN8 single-row pin 2.54/4P (single jacket)
(3) J7 single-row socket $2.54 / 5 \mathrm{P}$
(4) J8 double-row hole $2.54 / 10 \mathrm{P}$
(5) J9~J11 multi-wire swan neck socket DK5EHDRC-10P

Rated voltage: 300 V , rated current: 15 A , voltage resistance: 4 KV , pitch: 5 mm .
(6) J12 double-row socket $2.54 / 14 \mathrm{P}$

## 3 Port circuit

Please refer to Diagram 3-3-2-2, Diagram 3-3-2-3 and Diagram 3-3-2-4.


4 definition and specification of port
Table 3-3-2- Definition and specification of port on car board BL2000-CZB

| Name | Port | Location | Definition | Function | Technical specification of port |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Port <br> form | Rated <br> load | Max. speed |
| J1 |  | J1-1 | 24 V input | Power and communication port |  |  |  |
|  |  | J1-2 | 24 V input ground |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | J1-3 | CAN bus H |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | J1-4 | CAN bus L |  |  |  |  |
| J2 |  | J2-1 | Open door button1 response | Open door button <br> 1 and response | OC door | $\begin{gathered} \text { Current } \\ \text { limit } \\ \text { resistor } \\ 560 \Omega \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  |  | J2-2 | 24 V output |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | J2-3 | 24 V output ground |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | J2-4 | Open door buttonl input |  | Optical <br> coupler | 8 mA |  |
| J3 |  | J3-1 | Close door button1 response | Close door button <br> 1 <br> and response | OC door | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Current } \\ \text { limit } \\ \text { resistor } \\ 560 \Omega \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  |  | J3-2 | 24 V output |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | J3-3 | 24 V ground output |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | J3-4 | Close door button1 input |  | Optical coupler | 8 mA |  |
| J4 |  | J4-1 | Open door button 2 response | Open door button | OC door | Current |  |


|  |  | J4-2 | 24V output | 2 <br> and response <br> (two door mode) |  |  | limit <br> resistor <br> $560 \Omega$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

Continue Table 3-3-2

| Name | Port | Location | Definition | Usage | Technical specification of port |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Port form | Rated load | Max. speed |
| J6 |  | J6-1 | Open door delay button response | Open door delay <br> Button and response (selective) | OC door | Current <br> limit <br> resistor <br> $560 \Omega$ |  |
|  |  | J6-2 | 24 V output |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | J6-3 | 24 V output ground |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | J6-4 | Open door delay button input |  | Optical coupler | 8 mA |  |
| J7 |  | J7-1 | RS232 receiving | RS232 <br> communication | RS232 <br> Electrical level |  |  |
|  |  | J7-2 | RS232 transmitting |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | J7-3 | Signal ground |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | J7-4 | RS232 output control |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | J7-5 | RS232 input control |  |  |  |  |
| J8 | Programming port |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| J9 | CMM | J9-1 | Common | Input | Optical coupler | 8 mA | 500 Hz |
|  | KMV1 | J9-2 | Open door limit input |  |  |  |  |
|  | GMV1 | J9-3 | Close door limit input |  |  |  |  |
|  | KAB1 | J9-4 | Safety contactor 1 input |  |  |  |  |
|  | CZ | J9-5 | Overload input |  |  |  |  |
|  | MZ | J9-6 | Full load input |  |  |  |  |
|  | KAB2 | J9-7 | Safety contactor 2 input |  |  |  |  |
|  | QZ | J9-8 | Light load input |  |  |  |  |
|  | KZ | J9-9 | Idling input |  |  |  |  |
|  | SZH | J9-10 | Attendant input |  |  |  |  |
| J10 | SZY | J10-1 | Specific input | Input | Optical coupler | 8 mA | 500 Hz |
|  | SZS | J10-2 | Passby input |  |  |  |  |
|  | ZHS | J10-3 | Attendant running up |  |  |  |  |
|  | ZHX | J10-4 | Attendant running down |  |  |  |  |
|  | KMV2 | J10-5 | Open door limit 2 input |  |  |  |  |
|  | GMV2 | J10-6 | Close door limit 2 input |  |  |  |  |



Continue Table 3-3-2


### 3.3.3. Car expansion board BL2000-CEB



Diagram 3-3-3-1 Appearance and layout installation dimension of car expansion board BL2000-CEB

## 1. Instruction

Car board BL2000-CZB itself can connect with car call and response command signal; when the number of floors exceeds 8, it concatenates the car expansion board BL2000-CEB by port J 1 . Each car expansion board can increase the car call command for 8 floors. The car expansion boards themselves are cascade connection. The maximum number of the concatenated boards is 7 .
2. connector specification (BL2000-CEB-V1/V2)
(1) J1~J2 double-row socket 2.54/14P (DC2-04)
(2) JE1~JE8 single jacket and single-row pin 2.54/4P (2510-4P)
3. Port circuit


## 4. Definition and specification of port

Table 3-3-3 Definition and specification of ports on car expansion board BL2000-CEB

| Nam e | Port <br> No. | Location | Definition | Usage | Technical specification of port |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Port form | Rated load | Мах. <br> speed |
| J1 | 24 V | J1-1, J1-2 | Power +24 V input terminal | Previous board port |  |  |  |
|  | 5 V | J1-3, J1-4 | Power +5 V input terminal |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0 V | J1-5, J1-6 | Power 0V input terminal |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | J1-7~J1-12 | Data signal wire |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | J1-13, J1-14 | Void |  |  |  |  |
| J2 |  |  | The same with J1 | Next board port |  |  |  |
| JEN |  | JEn-1 | Response output | $8 \mathbf{i}+1 \sim 8 \mathbf{i}+8$ floor car call input and response output port | OC door | DC24V20mA <br> Current limit <br> resistor $560 \Omega$ |  |
|  | 24 V | JEn-2 | $+24 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | 24 V | JEn-3 | $+24 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | JEn-4 | Internal selecting input |  | Optical coupler | DC24V6mA | 50 Hz |
| Rem ark | I is the concatenation position of the car expansion board. Please refer to 3-2-2-2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### 3.3.4. Call and display board BL2000-Hxx-xn



1. instruction
call and display board BL2000-Hxx-xn can be classified to be a lot of kinds: vertical display type and horizontal display type according to alignment of running direction display block and floor display block; point array display and 7 -segment display according to the lighting of display block; big point array, small-point array, square-point array, high light, over light and over high light types according to the size, appearance and lightness of the point. For practical use, please refer to 3-3-4-1.
2. specification of connector (BL2000-Hxx)
(1) J1, single-row socket 3.96/4P port circuit
(2) J2, J3single-row pin 2.54/4P (single -jacket)
(3) J4 double-row hole $2.54 / 10 \mathrm{P}$
(4) S1,CZ,JC skip wire 2P

## 3. port circuit

## 4. definition and specification of port

Table 3-3-4-2 Definition and specification of ports on call and display board BL2000-Hxx

| Name | Location | Definition | Usage | Technical specification of port |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Port form | Rated load | Max. speed |
| J1 | J1-1 | 24 V power input | Power and communication port |  | Point array <br> 100 mA <br> 7 -segment <br> 160 mA |  |
|  | J1-2 | 24 V power input ground |  |  |  |  |
|  | J1-3 | CAN bus H |  |  |  |  |
|  | J1-4 | CAN bus L |  |  |  |  |
| J2 | J2-1 | Up call response | Up running call button input and response voltage output | OC door | Current limit resistor $120 \Omega$ |  |
|  | J2-2 | 24 V output |  |  |  |  |
|  | J2-3 | 24 V output ground |  |  |  |  |
|  | J2-4 | Up call input |  | Optical coupler | 8 mA | 50 Hz |
| J3 | J3-1 | Down call response | Down running call <br> button <br> input and response <br> voltage output | OC door | Current limit resistor $120 \Omega$ |  |
|  | J3-2 | 24Voutput |  |  |  |  |
|  | J3-3 | 24 V ground output |  |  |  |  |
|  | J3-4 | Down call input |  | Optical coupler | DC24V8mA | 50 Hz |
| J4 | Programming port |  |  |  |  |  |
| S1 | Skip wire for serial communication terminal resistance (in board) |  |  |  |  |  |
| AN | Address setup key (in board) |  |  |  |  |  |

## 5. The setup of call and display board address

Because of the serial communication management for each unit in the system, each communication unit can have only one address. Address setup can be enabled with the inspection of the display of point array digital code block and AN key: car display panel address is set to 0 , call and display board can set address according to the absolute floor (1-64 floor); the bottom floor can be set to 1 , the second bottom address set to 2 and so on.
(1) Press button AN for seconds to display the set unit address. After 5 second, it can enter the address setup state.
(2) In the address setup state, address will increase by 1 if AN button is pressed one time until the address is 64 ; then it recycles.
(3) Release the button 2 seconds later when the address is set, the address indicator will be twinkling and the setup will be saved.
(4) Skip wire S1 being short connected by short circuit block means communication terminal resistor is connected.
A Attention: only the call and display board of the bottom floor (address number is 1 ) can be connected with terminal resistor.
$\Delta$ Attention: because of the different types, please refer to the supplied documents as the standard.
7. Appearance and layout installation dimension


Diagram 3-3-4-2
BL2000-HAx-A3 Appearance and layout installation dimension

Diagram 3-3-4-3
BL2000-HAx-B2 Appearance and layout installation dimension


Diagram 3-3-4-4
Diagram 3-3-4-5
BL2000-HAx-C2 Appearance and layout installation dimension BL2000-HAx-D2 Appearance and layout installation dimension



## 8. List of types and specification

Table 3-3-4-1 Types and specifications of call and display board BL2000-Hxx

| Type | Specification of display block |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Type | Alignment | Appeara nce | Form | Color | $\mathbf{L} \times \mathbf{W} \times \mathbf{H m m}$ | Lightness |
| BL2000-HAH-A3 | 1357AH | Vertical <br> display | Square point | point array |  | $30 \times 22 \times 10$ | High light |
| BL2000-HAS-A3 | 1357AS |  |  |  |  |  | over light |
| BL2000-HAR-A3 | 1357ASR |  |  |  |  |  | Over High light |
| BL2000-HAH-B2 | 1057AH | Vertical display | Small <br> point | point array |  | $39 \times 23 \times 8$ | High light |
| BL2000-HAS-B2 | 1057AS |  |  |  |  |  | over light |
| BL2000-HAR-B2 | 1057ASR |  |  |  |  |  | Over High light |
| BL2000-HAH-C2 | 1257AH |  | Square <br> point | point array |  | $42 \times 25 \times 7$ | High light |
| BL2000-HAS-C2 | 1257AS |  |  |  |  |  | over light |
| BL2000-HAR-C2 | 1257ASR |  |  |  |  |  | Over High light |
| BL2000-HAH-D2 | 1067BH |  | Square <br> point | point array |  | $34 \times 24 \times 6$ | High light |
| BL2000-HAH-E2 | 2058AH |  | Large point | point array |  | $61 \times 38 \times 8$ | High light |
| BL2000-HAS-E2 | 2058AS |  |  |  |  |  | over light |
| BL2000-HAR-E2 | 2058ASR |  |  |  |  |  | Over High light |


| BL2000-HBH-C1 | 1257AH | Horizontial display | Square point | point array | $42 \times 25 \times 7$ | High light |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BL2000-HBS-C1 | 1257AS |  |  |  |  | over light |
| BL2000-HBR-C1 | 1257ASR |  |  |  |  | Over High light |
| BL2000-HBH-E2 | 2058AH | Horizontial display | Large point | point array | $61 \times 38 \times 8$ | High light |
| BL2000-HBS-E2 | 2058AS |  |  |  |  | over light |
| BL2000-HBR-E2 | 2058ASR |  |  |  |  | Over High light |
| BL2000-HCH-F1 | BS252 | Vertical display | Segment | 7 segment | $35 \times 42 \times \mathrm{h}$ | Arrow dimension $22 \times 20$ |
| BL2000-HCH-G1 | BS402 |  |  |  | $46 \times 44 \times 10$ |  |
| BL2000-HDH-F1 | BS252 | Horizontial display |  |  | $35 \times 42 \times \mathrm{h}$ |  |

### 3.3.5. Group control and call board BL2000-HQK



Diagram 3-3-5 Appearance and layout installation dimension of group control and call boardBL-2000-HQK

## 1. Instruction

When BL2000 control system is of group control, group control call board BL2000-HQK particularly for group control can be used without display outside the hall.

2. Specification of connector (BL2000-HQK-V1/V2)
(1) J1 single-row socket $3.96 / 4 \mathrm{P}$
(2) $2.54 / 4 \mathrm{P}$
(3) $\mathrm{SH}, \mathrm{XH}$ single-row socket $2.54 / 4 \mathrm{P}$ (single jacket)
(4) J4 double-row hole $2.54 / 10 \mathrm{P}$
(5) J5-0 terminal DG301-3P (5.08/3P)
(6) J5-1,J5-2 terminal DG301-2P (5.08/2P)
(7) S1 skip wire 2P
3. Port circuit

Please refer to Diagram 3-3-5-1 Wiring diagram of ports on BL2000-HQK
4. Definition and specification of ports
5. Table 3-3-5 Definition and specification of ports on group control and call board BL2000-HQK

| Name | Locatio n | definition | Usage | technical specification of port |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | port form | rated load | Max. speed |
| J1 | J1-1 | 24 V power input | Power and communication |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { point array } \\ 100 \mathrm{~mA} \\ 7 \text {-segment } \\ 160 \mathrm{~mA} \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  | J1-2 | 24 V power ground input |  |  |  |  |
|  | J1-3 | CAN bus H |  |  |  |  |
|  | J1-4 | CAN bus L |  |  |  |  |
| J2 | J2-1 | Up call response | Up running call button | OC door | Current limit |  |


3.3.6. Group control board BL2000-QKB-V1


## 1. Instruction

(1) Group control system is composed of group control board BL2000-QKB-V1 and boards (BL2000-xxx $)$ on each elevator. Group control board collects the landing call, car call and state information of each elevator by CAN bus serial communication (Diagram 3-3-6-1), processes the information intelligently, and then assign the commands to all the elevators to group control 8 elevators below 64 stories.
(2) Four running modes

- Up peak mode—_all the elevator supply landing call service with the preference of landing floor up call in the set time.
- Down peak mode-one elevator preferentially supplies up call service and other elevators preferentially supply down call service with zone allocation to respond to the down call as quickly as possible.
- Balance mode-fine preference and assign for landing call; respond the landing call at the minimum time.
- Free mode_-if there is no selective landing call in balance mode for 3 minutes, the elevator will wait on the first floor of each zone equally so as to response to any landing call as quickly as possible.
- If one elevator is in states of malfunction, inspection, station, fire control and special purpose, it will be out of the group control. For the running function and setup of each elevator in group control, please refer to the relative chapters in the manual or "adjustment and maintenance specification of SJT-WVF 5 elevator control system".

2. Scope of application
(1) Group control of 3-8 elevators;
(2) Range of speed: $0.5-4 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$;
(3) Applicable story: below 64 floors;
(4) Passenger elevator, freight elevator, bed elevator and residential elevator.
3. specification of connector
(1) J1multi-wire swan pin socket DK5EHDRC-10P Rated voltage: 300 V , rated current: 15 A , pressure resistance: 4 KV , pitch: 5 mm .
(2) J2 connector 2.54/3P
(3) J3 double-row hole $2.54 / 10 \mathrm{P}$
(4) J4 connector $2.54 / 5 \mathrm{P}$
(5) J5single jacket plug 3.96/4P
4. Port circuit

5. Definition and specification of port

Table 3-2-6 Definition and specification of port group control board BL2000-QKB-V1

| Name | Port <br> No. | Location | Definition | Usage | Technical specifications |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | port form | rated load | Max. speed |
| J1 | GND3 | J1-1 | 0V | Power and communication |  |  |  |
|  |  | J1-2 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | GND3 | J1-3 | 0V |  |  |  |  |
|  | 5 V IN | J1-4 | 5 V input |  |  | 200 mA |  |
|  |  | J1-5 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | TXA+ | J1-6 | Group communication |  |  |  |  |
|  | TXA- | J1-7 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | GND3 | J1-8 | 0V |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | J1-9 | Standby CAN communication TXA + |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | J1-10 | Standby CAN communication TXA- |  |  |  |  |
| J2 | DA+ | J2-1 |  | RS485 |  |  |  |
|  | DA- | J2-2 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | GND | J2-3 |  |  |  |  |  |
| J3 | Programming port |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| J4 | TX | J4-1 | Communication transmit | RS323 |  |  |  |
|  | RX | J4-2 | Communication receive |  |  |  |  |
|  | IN | J4-3 | Control input |  |  |  |  |
|  | OUT | J4-4 | Control output |  |  |  |  |
| J5 | TXA+ | J5-1 | Group control communication |  |  |  |  |
|  | TXA- | J5-2 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | GND3 | J5-3 | 0V |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | J5-4 |  |  |  |  |  |

### 3.3.7. Introduction of load inspection device SJT-150

1. Working principle

Under the principle that: bottom car elastically changes with the weight, the device inspects the changes of displacement by Hall sensor, calculates by the single chip computer and corrects error so as to inspect the load of the elevator car.
2. Description of feature
(1) Non-contacting sensing mode, without mechanical running itself and without the structural changes of elevator car.
(2) Equipped with Hall sensor of high precision and single chip

computer of high quality; working parameters can beset at site.
(3) Self-learning and convenient adjustment at site.
(4) Serial output, working as landing call box.
(5) Small volume, easily mounting and simple structure.
(6) Matching with BL2000; being used for load compensation of drive to solve the problem of sliding of gearless towing machine when starting.
3. Technical index and specification
(1) Scope of application: movable bottom car elevator, effective sensing range of magnetic filed: $2-24 \mathrm{~mm}$.
(2) Sensibility:

Table 3-3-7

| Distance between bottom car and load <br> inspection device when idling | 24 mm | 20 mm | 10 mm |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Motivating range of bottom car from <br> idling to full load | $>=9 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $>=7 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $>=3 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Sensibility | Rated loading weight $/ 200$ |  |  |

(3) Response time: $\leq 0.5 \mathrm{~s}$
(4) Output form: RS485 serial single byte output
(5) Voltage : DC $9-24 \mathrm{~V}$
4. Operating instruction

The device should be used with serial control systems of BL2000 serial communication frequency control elevator. In normal working state, load inspecting value can take part in the controlling of system, which can achieve the functions of torque compensation, full load passby, overload voice and light alarms performed.
(For details, please refer to Specification of SJT-150 Elevator Load Inspecting Device.)
5. Definition and specification of ports

Table 3-3-8-1 Load Inspecting Device SJT-150

| Name | Port <br> No. | Location | Definition | Usage | Technical specification |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | port form | rated load | Max. speed |
|  |  | DB9-3 | RT- | Power <br> and communication | RS485 |  |  |
|  |  | DB9-7 | RT+ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | DB9-4 | 24 V |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | DB9-1 | CMM |  |  |  |  |

### 3.3.8. Introduction of voice synthesizer SJT-YBA

1. Description of feature

Languages such as Chinese and English can be selected; broadcasting the running direction, landing floor and background

music. No elevator adjustment. Broadcast advertisement according to customer's requirement.
2. Technical index and specification
(1) Language selection
(2) Broadcasting content of floor landing
(3) Background music selection
(4) Salutatory (less than 15 characters)
3. Selective voice selection

Customer can select language, background music and advertisement (details please refer to specification of SJT-YBA voice synthesizer).
4. definition and specification of port

Table 3－3－8－2 Voice synthesizer SJT－YBA

| Name | Port <br> No． | Location | Definition | Usage | Technical specifications |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | port form | rated load | Max．speed |
| J1 | 24 V | J1－1 | 24 V input power | Power and communication | CAN | 800 mA |  |
|  | 0V | J1－2 | 0V |  |  |  |  |
|  | CANH | J1－3 | CAN communication C+ |  |  |  |  |
|  | CANL | J1－4 | CAN communication C－ |  |  |  |  |

## 3．4．BL2000 Serial Control System Typical Schematic Diagram

The manual only provides the schematic diagram of the configuration with BL2000 serial control system（serial system and auxiliary asynchronous motor）and YASKAWA inverter 616GL5 only for your reference because the system configuration used the types of parts of inverter selected by the users may vary．For the detailed application line for other different configurations，referrer to the enclosed drawings or you may contract us．

## 1．BL2000 Serial Control System－Frequency Variable Adjusting Speed Loop Schematic Diagram



安川变频器
微机控制单元
制动电阻
无制动单元时接
有制动单元时接
注：1）括号内为富士接触器触点号，括号

YASKAWA inverter
Computer control unit
Brake resistor
Connected when having no brake unit
Connected when having brake unit
Notes：the number inside the brackets denotes

外为施耐德接触器触点号
2）变频器 $\geq 18.5 \mathrm{KW}$ 时接制动单元
the contact of Fujitsu Contactor and that outside brackets denotes the contact of Schneider contractor
2．Connecting brake unit when inverter $\geq 18.5 \mathrm{KW}$

## 2．BL2000 Serial Control System－Power Supply and Lighting Look Schematic Diagram



抱闸或门机时接
仅同步电机时用
用户提供
适用于梯速 $\geq 3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ 且载重 $\geq 1350 \mathrm{~kg}$ 电梯的同步 $\mathbf{Y}$ 型转子曳引机

Connected only for braking or door motor
Only for synchronous motor
Supplied by user
Applicable for synchronous Y－shaped rotor PM of the elevator with speed $\geq 3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ and load $\geq 1350 \mathrm{~kg}$
Fan

## 3．BL2000 Serial Control System－Safety and Control Loop Schematic Diagram



图 3－4－3

紧急电动运行
仅同步电机时用
仅异步电机时用

Emergency electric operation
Only for synchronous motor
Only for asynchronous motor

## 4．BL2000 Serial Control System－Control and Fire Loop Schematic Diagram



Diagram 3－4－4

呼梯 $/$ 操纵盘通讯线
并联／群控通讯线

Call／control panel phone communication wire
Parallel／group communication wire

## 5．BL2000 Serial Control System－Car Control Loop Schematic Diagram



使用蓝光称量装置时不接
贯通门时接
SJT－150 接口
专用
直驶
司机
开门
关门
开延长按钮
备用输出
注：BLV－，BLV＋根据到站钟电压接至不同电源

输入电源
项目
端子

Not connected when using Bluelight weighing device
Connected for rear opening
SJT－150 interface
Special
Passby
Attendant
Open
Close
Open delay button
Standby power output
Note：BLV－and BLV＋are connected to different powers according to the voltage of arrival gong

Input power
Item
Terminal


| 1 层内指令 | Call in $1^{\text {st }}$ floor |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2 层内指令 | Call in $2^{\text {nd }}$ floor |
| 3 层内指令 | Call in $3^{\text {rd }}$ floor |
| 8 层内指令 | Call in $8^{\text {th }}$ floor |
| 9 层内指令 | Call in $9^{\text {th }}$ floor |
| 16 层内指令 | Call in $16^{\text {th }}$ floor |
| 17 层内指令 | Call in $17^{\text {th }}$ floor |
| 24 层内指令 | Call in $24^{\text {th }}$ floor |

## 7．BL2000 Serial Control System－Call and Display Loop Schematic Diagram



图 3－4－7

N 层下呼梯
$\mathrm{N}-1$ 层上呼梯
N－1 层下呼梯
3 层上呼梯
3 层下呼梯
2 层上呼梯
2层下呼梯
1层上呼梯

Down Call From Floor N
Up Call From Floor N
Down Call From Floor N
Up Call From $3^{\text {rd }}$ Floor
Down Call From $3^{\text {rd }}$ Floor
Up Call From $2^{\text {nd }}$ Floor
Down Call From $2^{\text {nd }}$ Floor
Up Call From $1^{\text {st }}$ Floor

## 8．BL2000 Serial Control System－Communication Loop Schematic Diagram



可选功能
N 层召唤
$\mathrm{N}-1$ 层召唤
操纵盘板
轿厢显示
接线端子排
语音报站器
2 层召唤
1 层召唤
SJT－150 串行称重

Optional function
Call from floor N
Call from floor $\mathrm{N}-1$
Control panel
car display
connection terminal block
voice synthesizer
call from $2^{\text {nd }}$ floor
call from $1^{\text {st }}$ floor
SJT－150 Serial Weighing

## 9. BL2000 Serial Control System - Door Motor Loop Schematic Diagram



10．BL2000 Serial Control System－Parallel Loop Schematic Diagram


A 梯
B 梯
两梯并联采用单召唤按钮时，按本图接线，采用双召唤按钮时，只接并联线。

上召唤
下召唤

Elevator A
Elevator B
For two elevators parallel connected，connect according to this diagram when single call button is used and only connect parallel lines when double call buttons are used．

Up call
Down call

## 11. L2000 Serial Control System - Control Cabinet Terminal and Plug-ins Location Diagram



抱闸
限速器
与 GND2 接抱闸检测开关
安全封线
门联封线
电锁封线
与 GND2 限位封线
与 GND2 检修封线
对讲电源
备用
注：1）带 $\triangle$ 的信号有紧急运行操作功能时接
2）＊4－如无超速保护开关，请将 114 A 与 108 短接
3）$* 9-$ 如无盘手轮开关，请将 113 A 与 113 短接

Braking
Speed limiter
Connected to braking inspection switch with GND2
Safety seal line
Door connection seal line
Electric lock seal line
Limiting seal line with GND2
Inspecting seal line with GND2
Power supply for talkback
Standby
Notes：1．Connect the signal remarked with $\triangle$ in the case of emergency operation
$2 * 4$－short－circuit 114 A with 108 if without overspeed governor switch
3＊9－short－circuit 13A with 113 if without handwheel switch


Diagram 3－4－12

控制柜
随行电缆
贯通门时接
轿顶分线盒
电源
输入电源
蓝光应急照明电源
输出
警铃
对讲电源
当轿顶需要 AC 24 V 时接此变压器

当轿顶需要 DC 24 V 时再加一整流桥
紧急电动运行时接
贯通门时接
小端子台
序号
符号
位置
语音报站台
贯通门接
门机信号
注 1：带 $\triangle$ 的信号有紧急运行操作功能时接

Control cabinet
Trailing cable
Connected for rear opening
Car top junction box
Power supply
Input power
Bluelight emergency lighting power
Output
Bell
Talkback power supply
Connect to this transformer when car top needs AD24V voltage

Add a rectifier bridge when car top needs DC 24 V voltage
Connected in the case of emergency electric operation
Connected in the case of rear opening
Small terminal block
No．
Symbol
Location
Voice synthesizer
Connected in the case of rear opening
Door motor signal
Note 1：connect the signal marked with $\triangle$ in the case of

注 $2: ~ \mathrm{P} 1 \backslash \mathrm{P} 2$ 为其它厂家应急照明电源输入信号注3：带 $\diamond$ 的信号有语音报站功能时接

输入电源
项目
端子
emergency operation function
Note 2： $\mathrm{P} 1 \backslash \mathrm{P} 2$ is the input signal of the emergency lighting power from other suppliers
Note 3：connect the signal marked with $\diamond$ in the case of voice device

Input power
Item
terminal

13．BL2000 Serial Control System－Hoistway Cable and Call Cable Connection Diagram


14．BL2000 Serial Control System－Trailing Cable Connection Diagram 1


Diagram 3－4－14

随行电缆
接插件
针号
图纸线号
电缆线号
屏蔽
屏蔽层线
橙色
白色
控制柜
轿顶
黄色
黄绿
注：带 $\triangle$ 的信号有紧急运行操作功能时接

Trailing cable
Connector
Pin number
Line No．on drawing
Cable marker
Shielded
Line for shielded layer
Orange
White
Control cabinet
Car top
Yellow
Greenyellow
Note：connect to the signal marked with $\triangle$ in case of emergency operation function

## 15．BL2000 Serial Control System－Trailing Cable Connection Diagram 2 （Car Cable）



操纵盘电缆 I
操纵盘 CZB 端子
接插件
针号
图纸线号
电缆线号
轿顶
操纵盘电缆 I＇CB9－2
9 芯 1 条
操纵盘端子台
贯通门时接此插件
操纵盘电缆 II CB9－4
2 芯 2 条
操纵盘端子台
屏蔽层线
轿厢显示板
注：带 $\triangle$ 的信号有紧急运行操作功能时接

Operation panel cable I
Operation panel CZB terminal
Connector
Pin No．
Line No．on drawing
Cable marker
Car top
Operation panel cable I＇CB9－2
One 9－core cable
Operation panel terminal block
Connect this plug－in in the case of rear opening
Operation panel cable II CB9－4
Two 2－core cables
Operation panel terminal block
Line for shielded layer
Car display panel
Note：connect to the signal marked with $\triangle$ in case of emergency operation function

16．L2000 Serial Control System－Hoistway Switch Location Diagram


上极限开关
上限位开关
上端站开关
上次端站开关
下极限开关
下限位开关
下次端站开关
下端站开关
平层位置
门区开关
轿厢
单位
门区隔磁极
速度
项目

Final Limit Switch Up
Limit Switch Up
Terminal Landing Switch Up
Secondary Terminal Landing Switch Up
Final Limit Switch Down
Limit Switch Down
Secondary Terminal Landing Switch Down
Terminal Landing Switch Down
Leveling Position
Landing Switch
Car
Unit
Landing Magnet Vane
Speed
Item

17．BL2000 Serial Control System－Talkback System Schematic Diagram


## 轿厢分机

机房
值班室
红
黑
黄
蓝
呼叫主机
呼叫子机
急呼
应急电源
电感
长城二拖一对讲
轿厢分机
机房
值班室
白
绿
红
黑
电源
江燕双主机对讲
贝斯特一拖一对讲
红

Extension within car
Machine room
Duty room
Red
Black
Yellow
Blue
Calling host
Calling terminals
Emergency call
Emergency power supply
Inductance
GreatWall One－Drive－Two Talkback
Extension within care
Machine room
Duty room
White
Green
Red
Black
Power supply
Jiangyan double host talkback
Best one－drive－one talkback
Red

| 橙 | Orange |
| :--- | :--- |
| 棕 | Brown |
| 宁波一厂单局对讲 | Single－office talkback of Ningbo No．1 Factory |
| 灰 | Gray |
| 白 | White |
| 紫 | Purple |
| 棕 | Brown |
| 老港单局对讲 | Laogang single－office talkback |

3.5. BL2000 Serial Control System Parts List

| Code | Name | Main Function | Location |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1KAB1 1KAB2 | Safety contractor switch 1 |  | Door mechanism |
| 2KAB1 2KAB2 | Safety contractor switch 2 |  | Door mechanism |
| AVR | Switch power supply | Work power of main board. Two sets of power supply with input voltage AC220V and output voltage DC24V and DC5V. $\Delta$ Note: must ground the switch power supply reliably, otherwise it may cause abnormal operation of main board. | Cabinet |
| BEL | Arrival gong |  | Car top |
| BL2000-STB | Control cabinet panel |  | Cabinet |
| BU | Brake unit |  | Cabinet |
| CXF | Fire center |  | Machine room |
| CZD | Overload lamp (option) |  | Car |
| D1 | Brake freewheel diode |  | Cabinet |
| DF | Hoistway electric lock |  | Hoistway |
| DJ | Car top inspection switch |  | Car top |
| DMS | Car top slow-up button |  | Car top |
| DMX | Car top slow-down button |  | Car top |
| EDM | Car top light |  | Car top |
| EKM | Pit light |  | Pit |
| EM1 EM2 | Car light |  | Car |
| EYJ | Emergency light |  | Car |
| F1/F2/F3 | Control power supply breaker | Controlling master power supply; | Cabinet |
| F4 | 110 V control supply breaker | Controlling 110V power supply; | Cabinet |
| F5 | 220 V control supply breaker | Controlling 220V power supply; | Cabinet |
| FAN | Car fan |  | Car |
| FMS | Machine room slow-up button |  | Cabinet |
| FMX | Machine room slow-down button |  | Cabinet |
| GJ | Control cabinet inspection switch |  | Cabinet |
| GMV1 | Open door limit switch 1 |  | Door mechanism |
| GMV2 | Open door limit switch 2 |  | Door mechanism |
| HJ | Bell |  | Car top |


| KBK1 KBK2 | Brake inspection switch |  | Hoisting machine |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| KCZ | Overload switch |  | Platform |
| KDY | Running contactor | Used for controlling the circuit between inverter output and motor and the circuit is connected when the contactor pulls in. | Cabinet |
| KER | Fault relay | The relay will release in case of inverter failure. (used for KEB F4 inverter) | Cabinet |
| KFX | $\triangle$ Star enclosure contactor | Used for synchronous hoisting machine (option) | Cabinet |
| KGM | Close door contactor | Door motor will execute the action of Close door when the contactor pulls in. | Cabinet |
| KJR | Braking economy resistance contractor (option) | Connecting economy resistance when the contractor releases (not connect for below $16^{\text {th }}$ floor) | Cabinet |
| KJT | Emergency stop contactor | The contactor pulls in when emergency stop loop closes. | Cabinet |
| KKM | Open door contactor | Door motor executes the action of Close door when this contactor pulls in. | Cabinet |
| Code | Name | Main function | Location |
| KKZ | No-load switch |  | Platform |
| KLZ | Braking contactor | Brake opens when this contactor pulls in. | Cabinet |
| KMB | Door interlock contactor | When door interlock loop closes, this contactor pulls in. | Cabinet |
| KMC | Contactor | Used for controlling the power supply for inverter, which can be powered on to operate only when this contactor pulls in. | Cabinet |
| KMV1 | Open door limit switch 1 |  | Door mechanism |
| KMV2 | Open door limit switch 2 |  | Door mechanism |
| KMZ | Full load switch |  | Platform |
| KQZ | Underload switch |  | Platform |
| KXX | Phase sequence relay |  | Cabinet |
| KZM | Lighting-control relay |  | Car top |
| KZZ | Overload switch |  | Platform |
| LD | Fire relay (option) |  | Cabinet |
| BRAKE | Brake coil |  | Hoisting machine |
| M1 | Hoisting machine |  | Machine room |
| NCB | Car board |  | Car |
| NEB | Car expansion board |  | Car |
| NECM | Hoistway standing light |  | Hoistway |
| Hxx | Call and display boards |  | Call box |
| NKZ | Car slow-up/slow-down |  | Car |


|  | control button |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NMS | Car slow-up button |  | Car |
| NMX | Car slow-down button |  | Car |
| PG | Rotary encoder |  | Machine room |
| PT | Frequency inverter | Variable speed drive for elevator running, controlled by main board and its type will be selected by user. | Cabinet |
| Q | Master control supply air switch (Party A) |  | Machine room |
| Q1 | Hoistway lighting power air switch (Party A) |  | Machine room |
| RC | Arc extinguisher |  | Cabinet |
| RF1 | 110 V rectifier bridge | Outputting 110V DC voltage. | Cabinet |
| RJ | Braking economy resistance (option) |  | Cabinet |
| RLZ | Brake follow current resistance |  | Cabinet |
| RMD | Door motor resistor |  | Cabinet |
| RZD | Braking resistor |  | Cabinet |
| SCS | Up overspeed protection switch |  | Machine room |
| SDC | Car emergency stop button |  | Car |
| SDF | Electric lock switch |  | Home <br> floor |
| SDM | Car top light switch |  | Car top |
| SDT | Car top emergency button |  | Car top |
| SDZ1 | Up terminal switch 1 |  | Hoistway |
| SDZ2 | Up terminal switch 2 |  | Hoistway |
| SFA | Car fan switch |  | Car |
| SFK | Hoistway lighting control switch |  | Machine room |
| Code | Name | Main function | Location |
| SGM1 | Close door button 1 |  | Car |
| SGM2 | Close door button 2 |  | Car |
| SHC | Pit buffer switch |  | Pit |
| SJL | Bell button |  | Car |
| SJM1 | Car light switch |  | Car |
| SJT | Cabinet emergency switch |  | Cabinet |
| SKK | Pit light switch |  | Pit |
| SKM1 | Open door button 1 |  | Car |
| SKM2 | Open door button 2 |  | Car |
| SKS | Governor broken step chain device |  | Pit |


| SKT | Pit emergency button |  | Pit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SKY | Open door delay button |  | Car |
| SMJ | Car door switch |  | Car |
| SMn | Hall door switch |  | Landing door lock |
| SMQ | Upper landing switch |  | Car top |
| SNC | Emergency opening switch |  | Car top |
| SNQ | Safety gear switch |  | Car top |
| SPS | Handwheel switch |  | Machine room |
| SSJ | Final limit switch up |  | Hoistway |
| SXF | Fireman's switch |  | Home <br> floor |
| SXJ | Final limit switch down |  | Hoistway |
| SXS | Governor switch |  | Machine room |
| SXV | Limit switch up |  | Hoistway |
| SZH | Attendant's switch |  | Car |
| SZS | Non-stop switch |  | Car |
| SZY | Special switch |  | Car |
| TC1 | Control supply transformer | Supplying working power for control cabinet. Input voltage is AC380V and output voltage is AC220V and AC110V. | Cabinet |
| TZD | Braking resistor thermoswitch | Used for monitoring overheat of brake resistor and breaks when the temperature of switch is higher than $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. | Cabinet |
| WR | Door motor excitation winding |  | Within door motor |
| XD | Car top light socket |  | Car top |
| XDZ1 | Down terminal switch 1 |  | Hoistway |
| XDZ2 | Down terminal switch 2 |  | Hoistway |
| XG | Power socket |  | Cabinet |
| XJ | Car inspection switch |  | Car |
| XK | Pit light socket |  | Pit |
| XMQ | Lower landing switch |  | Car top |
| XXV | Limit switch down |  | Hoistway |
| Remarks | 1. The parts in this list are only for reference in the case of BL2000-STB is used with BL2000-STB with Yasukawa inverter and asynchronous motor. <br> 2. If any changes, please refer to the enclosed documents. |  |  |

# Chapter 4 The Installation of BL200 Serial Control System 

### 4.1. Important Notes

1. The products made in our company have been strictly inspected through automatic inspection line and usually can be can be normally installed and used, except for some accidental damages during the transportation process (please refer to the content of "arrival check" in this manual).
2. The users who have bought our products are expected to carefully read the manual and the manuals related to the system or that for the equipment that are used for this system before the installation and assembly, and carry out the installation and assembly according to the instructions in this manual, the enclosed documents and the manuals related to the system or that for the equipment that are used for this system, to avoid the accidental losses. 。
3. The users who have bought the bare control system and board products of our company are expected to carefully understand the scope of application, application condition, performance, installation dimension, interface parts type and its specification and technical requirements of the installation to avoid the accidental losses, except for some relevant functional features,
4. If the content of this manual can not satisfy your demand, please immediately contact our company for instant assistance for avoiding the accidental losses during the installation and usage.

### 4.2. Incoming Inspection

1. Before opening the packaging firstly check the arrival list, dispatch list against the actual packages (volume , weight and so on);
2. Before opening the packaging, check if there is any breakage on the packaging and if there is any possibility that the internal parts are broken;
3. Check if the original sealing of the packaging are broken (including external and internal packaging);
4. After opening the packaging, check if the appearance of the internal parts is in bad condition;
5. Check if the packing list is consistent with the order;
6. Check the contents of the packing list with the parts names, specification, types and quantity;
7. Other abnormal conditions.

A Note: In case any of the above circumstances, please contact the consigner or our company.

### 4.3. System Installation

### 4.3.1. Technical requirements of installation

1. Please install the elevator according to GB7588-2003 Elevator Manufacture and Installation Regulation.
2. Please install the elevator according to the installation technical requirements in the introduction of the system (parts) and connecting equipment (apparatus).
3. Please confirm that the installation environment can not badly affect the system (parts) and the installation result.
4. Please confirm that the installation staffs are qualified for the installation of the system (parts).
5. For the equipment for which technical requirements are not covered in the manual, please conduct the
installation according to the practices related to the industry or the profession.

### 4.3.2 Installation of BL2000 Series Parts

## 1. The installation of the circuit board

(1) Note the direction (for example, the $\mathbf{J} 1 \sim \mathbf{J} 4$ of main board are at the upper place, and $\mathbf{J 5} \sim \mathbf{J 8}$ are at the lower place.) ;
(2) The scaleboards (enclosed accessories) should be installed on the main board, car board, car expansion board, call and display board;
(3) Do not twist (in order not to damage the circuit board), especially when fastening the screw in the board installation process;
(4) Guarantee insulation and grounding.

## 2. Installation of connector

(1) Line check: before connecting, please according to the interface definition list confirm that the connecting cables are connected with the connector pins and pins are insulated to each other (except for those that should be connected.)
(2) Connector check: before connecting, please check if the plugs can match the sockets and if the pin is bended or vacant and the jack is unobstructed;
(3) Correct connection: please note the corresponding number (serial numbers) when connecting;
(4) Please make sure to connect properly and confirm that there is no gap between and plug and socket.

## 3. Please pay attention to the common, power grounding and external grounding.

### 4.3.3. Installation of the system and other parts

## 1. Installation and connection of rotary encoder

The rotary encoder is the most important detecting element in the elevator control system, whose installation quality will directly affect the system performance. Generally, the PM manufacturer should be consigned to install the rotary encoder according to the requirements. If self installation is needed, pay attention to the following points:
(1) When the countershaft type rotary encoder is used, please install it at the bottom of the PM and make it coaxial coupled with the shaft head at this place by flexible shaft coupling to guarantee the concentricity of PM shaft and encoder shaft (please refer to the content about the installation in the instruction of the encoder), or else it will cause the unstable output pulse of the encoder and further affect the smoothness of the elevator speed or damage the coupling; The screw on the coupling must firmly screw at the platform of the two side shafts to prevent slipperiness and rotation loss; The loose coupling will make the wrong system feedback and the elevator will shake or not land.
(2) If there is no connecting shaft head at the bottom of the PM, please choose the sleeve shaft type encoder and install it on the motor shaft; When making an order, please determine the installation dimension ( shaft diameter) of the motor shaft; Don't heavily knock it for preventing the breakage of the glass disk inside the encoder; The installed encoder should not apparently shake when the motor is rotating.。
(3) The encoder cables should correspondingly connect with the appointed ports of the inverter and appointed ports of the main board. Wrong wire connection will damage the rotary encoder; The cables of the rotary encoder should be covered inside the metal tube and kept away from the power wires.
（4）Please refer to the relevant parts of the enclosed electric diagram for specific connections．
$\Delta$ Notice：The shield layer of the encoder cables must not be connected with the earth line of the PM．
2．Landing switch and the installation and adjustment of landing bridge plate

Two landing switches and several landing bridge plates（each for every floor）can control the elevator leveling，when the elevator speed is over $2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}, 250 \mathrm{~mm}$ landing bridge plate is suggested to be used．The two landing switches should be installed on the top of the car， the bridge plate of the landing should be installed in the hoistway，please see the diagram 4－3－3－1 for its dimension and installation position：the landing switch can adopt photoelectric switch or magnetic switch．


上门区传感器 upper landing sensor
下门区传感器 lower landing sensor
门区桥板 landing bridge plate
轿厢地坎 car sill
图 4－3－3－1 门区开关与门区桥板安装示意图
Diagram 4－3－3－1 Installation diagram of landing switch and landing bridge plate

3．The installation and adjustment of upper or lower terminal switch
（1）When the elevator speed is lower than $1.75 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ ，there is one terminal switch and one terminal bridge plate separately on the upper and lower terminal．
（2）The upper and lower terminal switches should be installed in the hoistway，the terminal bridge plate should be installed on the top of the car．
（3）The upper and lower terminal switches should be located at the switch action position when the car sill is 2.5 m away from the top（bottom）sill（the elevator speed is smaller than $1.75 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ ）．
（4）When the elevator speed is over $2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ ，please add the terminals so as to take some safety protection measures．See the following list for the concrete installation position．
（5）Untouched type inductive switch is recommended to be used as the terminal switch，such as the magnetic switch．
（6）Please see the diagram 4－3－3－2 and 4－3－3－3

List 4－3－3 Reference list of upper／lower terminal installation position when the elevator runs in different speed

|  | The installation position of the terminal |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $0.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $1.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} \\ 1.75 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} \end{gathered}$ | $2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $2.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $4.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Upper／lower terminal 1 | 1 m | 1.3 m | 2.5 m | 2.5 m | 2.5 m | 2.5 m |
| Upper／lower terminal 2 |  |  |  | 4 m | $6.25 \mathrm{~m}(4 \mathrm{~m})$ | 8 m |
| Upper／lower terminal 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |



上行 up
端站桥板 bridge plate of the terminal
上端站传感器 sensor of upper terminal
顶层厅门地坎 landing door sill of the top floor
轿厢地坎 car sill
轿厢 car


下行 down
端站桥板 bridge plate of the terminal
下端站传感器 sensor of lower terminal
顶层厅门地坎 landing door sill of the bottom floor
轿厢地坎 car sill
轿厢 car

The installation position of the terminal when the multi speeds are given has something to do with the setting of the speed changing distance of the segment speed：
$0.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ ：the installation of terminal＝the speed changing distance of the highest running speed set by main board ranges from 0.3 m to 0.5 m ．
$1.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ ：the installation of terminal $=$ the speed changing distance of the highest running speed set by main board ranges from 1 m to 1.5 m ．
$1.6 \sim 1.75 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}:$
If the floor space is big enough，the terminal installation distance can be equal to S 1 ，if not，the installation distance can be higher than 2.5 m and lower than landing of the next floor．The floor space of upper terminal and lower terminal may be different，so the installation position of the upper and lower terminal can be different．If the floor space for the bottom floor is high，the installation distance of the lower terminal is equal to S 1 ，if the floor space for the top floor is low，the installation can be carried out on the one point in the landing on the next floor．If the floor space for top and bottom floor are low，two terminals（FU24＝ON：hypo terminal input can be used when the elevator speed is lower than $2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ ）can be installed in order to get an exact changing point for the high speed curls，under this circumstance，the terminal can be installed on one point before the hypo landing，the installation position of the hypo
terminal is S1.
2. $0 \sim 4 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ :

If the floor space is big enough, the terminal installation distance shall be equal to S 2 . If not, the terminal station installation distance shall be larger than 2.5 m and less than the landing of the hypo highest floor. If the floor spaces for upper and lower terminals are different, the installation positions of upper and lower terminal can be different. If the floor space for bottom floor is big, the installation distance of lower terminal shall be equal to S 2 . If the distance between the two highest floors is higher than S 2 , the installation distance of the upper terminal is equal to S 2 , if it is smaller than S 2 , the installation can be carried out in the landing on the hypo highest floor. The installation positions of the upper and lower terminal are equal to S 1 , if this position is the same as the landing position of one floor, please install it in a long distance to avoid the superposition with the landing, the installation position is a litter bit bigger than S 1 .

### 4.3.4. Grounding of the control system

In the system installation process, please guarantee the system and the grounding terminals of every part grounded properly.

1. Grounding the shielded wire of rotary encoder;
2. Grounding wire of hoistway wire and traveling cable;
3. Grounding control cabinet case, grounding terminal of the inverter, the motor case and the car.
4. Grounding the grounding terminals of other parts;
5. Pay attention to figure out the common, power grounding and external grounding.

## Chapter 5 Parameter setup of BL2000 serial control system

### 5.1. General

LCD and keyboard are good man-machine communication interface which is set on main board BL2000-STB to debug, maintain and monitor the system. Operator can set the running parameter of the control system and inspect the running state and main input/output signal by LCD and keyboard during adjustment, maintenance and monitoring.

## 1. Introduction of LCD and keyboard

6 buttons are equipped at the bottom of LCD. The alignment and definition are as followed:


Menu Menu key: return to main menu (excluding hoistway self learn, load inspection self learn and save parameter).
Enter Enter key: enter into next menu, confirm changing parameter and instruction register
Esc Esc key: cancel and return to the previous menu.
$>\quad$ Cursor key: Circle move right; system enters into communication state by clicking it in main menu.
$\wedge \quad$ Page up, increase 1 or select Yes (ON) key.
$\checkmark \quad$ Page down, decrease 1 or select No (OFF) key.

## 2. Setting and monitoring parameters

(1) Parameter setup: general parameter, running parameter and special parameter.
(2) Monitor elevator state: automation, inspection, attendant, fire and lock etc.
(3) Data monitor: hoistway position, elevator speed, I/O port, fault information, load, landing call, car call and communication etc.
(4) Hoistway self learn.
(5) Set new password.

### 5.2. Menu structure and flowchart



Diagram 5-2-1Main flowchart

### 5.2.1. Main menu

It displays current floor, running direction, running state, fault state, door lock state and running speed


Elevator state:

| INSP | inspection |
| :--- | :--- |
| MANU | attendant |
| AUTO | automation |
| FIRE | fire |
| STOP | stop |
| USER | special use |

1. Fault state:

| ER=\# | fault |
| :--- | :--- |
| Blank | no fault |

2. door lock state:

| CLOSE | door close |
| :--- | :--- |
| OPEN | door open |

3. Press Menu key to return main menu except it is in hoistway self learn, load inspection self learn and parameter saving.

### 5.2.2. Communication menu

System enters into communication state by click $>$ in main menu.


Car board communication display:
OK communication is normal.
ER main board receives error (check communication wire and car board), (check wire and COP), if there is error, it will display number of errors.

1. System communication display

OK communication is normal
ET main board transfer error (check call communication wire), if there is error, it will display number of errors.
2. Parallel communication display

OK communication normal
ET/ER communication error (select)

### 5.2.3. Password verify

Before you enter user menu and factory menu, set and save parameters, you must input right password in inspection state with the elevator on inspection state. User password may be modified in setting password menu, while factory menu can not be modified because it is set before the elevator is delivered. The concrete operations can refer to the following content.

### 5.2.4. Monitor menu and parameter setting menu

Monitor menu, general parameter, running parameter and special parameter are the basic interface for setting parameters and monitoring running state. Menu is divided into user menu and factory menu by user's requirement.

1. User menu


Diagram 5-2-4-1 User menu flowchart

## 2. Factory menu


m 5-2-4-2 Factory menu flowchart

### 5.2.5. Notice of menu setup

1. User menu are open to all users (it can be entered after the password is verified to be correct).
2. Factory menu are open to the user who have factory password.

3．When＇enter＇is displayed on bottom right corner on LCD，you may click＇enter＇key enter into sub－interface．
4．If there is no cursor，you can not set parameter．When you click＇enter＇key and cursor is displayed，you can modify parameter by＂$\wedge$＂and＂$\backslash$＂，move cursor by＂$>$＂．．
5．Definitions of terms：
1．Actual floor：display floor
2．Absolute floor：bottom floor is 1 ，the 2 nd floor is 2 ，the 3 rd floor is 3 and so on．

## 5．3．Setup and operation of monitor parameter menu

## 5．3．1．Monitor menu：all the interfaces are read only except floor select menu and close／open door menu

Table 5－3－1 Monitor parameter

| No | Chinese | English | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| User menu |  |  |  |
| 1 | 选层信息 | Call Input | displays car call，landing call and inter select |
| 2 | 井道开关位置 | Hoistway Data | displays top／bottom limit and terminal |
| 3 | 层站信息 | Floor Data | Leveling position and stop or not |
| 4 | I／O 口组合值 | I／O Value | I／O state corresponding to decimal |
| 5 | 速度反馈值 | Speed Feedback | Current motor speed（rpm）and elevator speed （m／s） |
| 6 | 负载检测状态 | Loading Data | Current load percentage（load device is valid） |
| 7 | 运行报告 | Run Report | Accumulated running time |
| 8 | 故障记录 | Fault Report | The latest 10 faults records |
| 9 | 外召通讯测试 | Call Test | Test communication between call board and main board |
| 10 | 电磁干扰评价 | Interfere Appraise | Valuate EMI（grounding condition） |
| 11 | 编码器评价 | Encoder Appraise | Valuate coder interference |
| 12 | 输入信号评价 | Input Appraise | Display input interference and inter state before the latest 10 shutdowns |
| 13 | 软件序号 | Software No | Software version No． |
| Factory menu |  |  |  |
| 14 | 输入信号（点对点显示） | I／O Input | Input port state |
| 15 | 输出信号（点对点显示） | I／O Output | Output port state |
| 16 | 轿相信号 | I／O Car Data | COP input／output state |
| 17 | 开／关门输入命令 | Open Close Door | Close／open door command with keyboard |

## 5．3．2．Setup and operation

1．Call floor information
（1）It display car call and up and down landing call，car call may select via menu operation （for adjustment）．

It will enter into the first page of monitor menu by striking＇$V$＇key from main menu．

| Ca11 Input Enter |
| :---: |
| 选层输入 |

（2）Press Enter key to enter select floor：


You may select observation floor by＂$\wedge$＂and＂$\vee$＂in call information interface．＂$\wedge$＂and＂$\vee$＂are current running direction．＂＊＂twinkling represents car call．Click＂enter＂to select car call in adjustment．＂ם＂represents no landing call，＂$\square$＂represents up and down landing call．＂ $\mathrm{F}-\mathrm{XX}$＂is current floor．It will return to main menu by click＂esc＂．

## 2．Hoistway switch position

It displays the position of top／bottom limit switch and top／bottom terminal．It starts from bottom limit．The unit is meter．
（1）It will enter into the 2 nd monitor item by click＂$\vee$＂key from instruction menu（Select item by＂$\wedge$＂and ＂$\vee$＂key，the following in accordance with this）．

| Hoistway Data Enter |
| :---: |
| 井道数据 |

（2）press Enter to hoistway switch position interface：

| Up terminal station 1 | $\longrightarrow$ | XDZ1： 030.00 m <br> XDZ2： 025.00 m |
| ---: | :--- | :--- |
| Up terminal station 2 | $\longrightarrow$XDZ1： 002.50 m <br> Down terminal station 1 <br> XDZ2： 007.50 m |  |
| Down terminal station 2 | $\longrightarrow$ |  |

Up limit station 1

Down limit station 2 $\longrightarrow$| XDZ1: 032.00 m |
| :--- |
| XDZ2: 000.00 m |

(3) Press $\wedge$ and $\vee$ keys to change the observation item in hoistway switch position interface. Press Esc to return.
3. Floor information

The 1st line is stop information ( $\square$ : not stop; $\boldsymbol{\square}$ : stop).
The 2 nd line is actual position of floor. It starts from bottom limit.

4. I/O combination

The data are decimals, which represent the I/O port state by corresponding binary.

5. Speed feedback

It displays speeds of elevator and motor.

6. Load data

Load enable must be set to "Yes" if you want to enter into this menu. Light load: $0 \%$; half load: $50 \%$ and full load: $100 \%$.

7. Running record

Accumulated time and times.

8. Fault record

It records type and time of the latest 10 faults, which is selected by ' $\wedge$ ' and ' $\vee$.

9. Landing call communication test

It checks communication among call and display board and main board.

- The number of landing call is selected by " $\wedge$ " and " $\vee$ ".
$\checkmark$ OK: normally communicate; Wait: testing (If the time is too long, check communication system); Fail: fail to communicate (check call and display board of the floor).


OK,WAIT,FAIL
10. EMI evaluation

When elevator is debugged and running normally, EMI may be evaluated in this interface.


The data represents the intensity of EMI, " 000 " represents system is well connected to ground

## 11. Coder evaluation

When elevator speed is steady, the higher the values are, the worse the quality of coder signal is.

12. Input signal elevation

Observe input interference.


The heights of bars represent input port logic levels. High: 1, low: 0. If the quantity of 1 of input port in the bar chart is closer to that of 0 , the interference is more intense.
13. Software version number

Software number when it is delivered.

14. Input signal (point to point)


■: input 1 ; $\square$ : input 0 . ( $\square$ : light off, $■$ : light on)
15. Output signal (point to point)


■: Output 1 (relay act); $\square$ : output 0 ;
16. Car signal


Table 5-3-2 (13) Car signal

| No. | Definition | No. | Definition | No. | Definition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| U00 | Close door <br> button 1 | U07 | Open door limit <br> 1 | U14 | Light load switch |
| U01 | Open door <br> button 1 | U08 | Special switch | U15 | Over load switch |
| U02 | Open door <br> button 2 | U09 | Open door delay <br> switch | U16 | Idling (standby) |
| U03 | Close door <br> button 2 | U10 | Attendant switch | U17 | Safe board switch 2 (two <br> door mode) |
| U04 | Close door <br> limit 2 | U11 | Standby | U18 | Safe board switch 1 |
| U05 | Open door | U12 | Passby switch | U19~ | Standby |


|  | limit 2 |  |  | U23 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| U06 | Close door <br> limit 1 | U13 | Full load switch |  |  |

17．Open／close door input


Press $\wedge$ or $\vee$ to enter open／close door．$■$ ：valid of close door input．You may input＂open＂as the same．

## 5．4．General parameters menu setting and operation

## 5．4．1．General parameters list

Please refer to the list of 5－4－1 general parameters．

## 5．4．2．Setting and operation

## 1．Initial steps

When setting the parameter related to the elevators，input the correct password（user password／factory password）．Press OK key under the state of maintenance．

| Input Password Enter |
| :---: |
| 输入密码 |

（1）After the interface for inputting password appears，the position for setting password will blink，press $\wedge$ or $\checkmark$ key for increasing or decreasing the number．If the password is correctly inputted，press Enter key to display the general parameters menu，or the followings will be displayed．

| Password Error Enter |
| :---: |
| 密码错误 |

（2）Press Enter key to input password again till the password is correct and then press Enter key to enter general interface．

| General Para Enter |
| :---: |
| 基本参数 |

（3）Press Enter key to enter general parameters setting．

| Seria <br> No． | Chinese | English | Factory <br> Parameters | Range | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| User menu |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | 总层站数 | Total Floor | － | $1 \sim 64$ | The total floor number（which is equal to bridge plate number within the door zone in the hoistway） |
| 2 | 待梯层 | Homing Floor | 1＊ | 1～total floor | The floor where elevator timely returns when there is no internal selection． |
| 3 | 系统时间 | System Time | － |  | To display and set the system time |
| 4 | 自动开门保持时间 | Open Door Time | 3s＊ | 0～999s | Open door time for an elevator under the automatic state |
| 5 | 开门延长时间 | Open Delay Time | 30s＊ | 0～999s | Open door time for an elevator under the automatic state（this parameter is available only when the open delay able is set Yes．）． |
| 6 | 返待梯层时间 | Homing Time | 60s＊ | 0～999s | Homing time of an elevator when there is no external call or internal selection |
| 7 | 自动开梯时间 | Auto－start Time | 00：00＊ |  | The elevator will start according to the set time．（electrical lock $\mathbf{O N}$ ）． |
| 8 | 自动关梯时间 | Auto－stop Time | 00：00＊ |  | The elevator will stop according to the set time（electrical lock ON）． |
| 9 | 负载检测设置 | Load Inspection Setting | NO |  | Set the load inspection YES／NO（it is only applicable to SJT－150 device） |
| Factory Menu |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | 消防层 | Fire Floor | 1＊ |  | Return floor for fire initial state |
| 11 | 锁梯层 | Parking Floor | 1＊ |  | Return floor for electrical lock turn－off |
| 12 | 输入接口有效电平设置 | Input Interface <br> Effective <br> Electrical Level <br> Setting | ON | Any floor | Inputting low electrical level（ON）or high level（OFF） <br> © Note：Signal settings for upper，lower limit positions，etc． |
| 13 | 输出继电器触点类 型 | Type of Output <br> Relay Contact | OFF |  | The normally open point for output relay is set OFF，and the normally close point is set $\mathbf{O N}$ ． |
| 14 | 层站显示设置 | Set Floor <br> Indication | $00 \sim 64$ |  | Set the display character of a certain floor |
| 15 | 设置停靠层 | Set Stop Floor | ON |  | Set if landing each floor is needed．（ON refers to landing，OFF refers to no landing） |
| 16 | 开门延长使能 | Open Delay Able | NO＊ |  | The function should be able to delay the door opening time．（optional） |
| 17 | 负载检测输出电压 | Load Inspection Output Voltage | $0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~V}$ | $-10 \sim+10 \mathrm{v}$ | The range of load inspection compensation output voltage |


| $\mathbf{1 8}$ | 抱闸反馈检测使能 | Brake Feedback <br> Inspection Able | Yes＊ |  | Select Yes，system will inspect the brake <br> feedback．Select No，system won＇t <br> inspect it． |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1 9}$ | 贯通门动作选择 | Rear opening <br> Action Selection |  |  | Door action selection of landing floor <br> （front door or rear door）． |
| $\mathbf{2 0}$ | 输入功能选择 | Input select |  | $0 \sim 27$ | Output function selection of output ports <br> of X26 $\sim$ X29 |
| $\mathbf{2 1}$ | 输出功能选择 | Output select |  | $0 \sim 19$ | Output function selection of output ports <br> of Y16，Y17 |

## 1．The setting of total floor number

Set the total floor number of the elevator．

| Total Floor 64 |
| :---: |
| 总楼层数 |

（1）Press Enter key，modify the total floor number when the number in lower right corner is blinking；
（2）After modification，press Enter key to finish；
（3）Press Esc key to cancel modification and restore to the original value；
（4）The total floor number should be equal to the bridge plate number within the door zone in the hoistway．

## 2．The setting of homing floor

The floor elevator returns（returns to the ground floor）when there is no external call or internal selection，the set method please refer to above mentioned one．

## Homing Floor 1

待梯楼层

## 3．The setting of system time

Set the system time（24－hour system）according to the following sequence：year－month－ day－hour－minute．

| Set Time |
| :---: |
| $00-00-0000: 00$ |
| 时间设置 |

## 4．The setting of open door time

Set the open door time for an elevator under the automatic state．The actual open door time for an elevator can be adjusted according to the stop reasons．If the stop is only caused by an internal order or an external call， carry out this open door time．If the stop is caused by both an internal order and an external call，add 2 seconds to this open door time．

| Open Door Time <br> 000 s |
| :---: |
| 开门保持时间 |

## 5．The setting of open delay time

Pressing the open delay time button（switch）under the automatic state could prolong the open delay time of an elevator．This function should be set or taken into effect only when the door open delay able is set Yes．The time unit for the open delay time is second．

| Open Delay Time <br> 000s |
| :---: |
| 开门延长时间 |

## 6．The setting of homing time

The automatic homing time；If it is set 0 ，it means there is no homing function．

| Homing Time <br> 000 s |
| :---: |
| 返待梯层时间 |

## 7．The setting of automatic start time

System will start the elevator according to the set time．（electrical lock ON）．


## 8．The setting of automatic stop time

System will stop the elevator according to the set time（electrical lock ON）．
When the automatic start time is the same as the automatic stop time，the function fails．


9．The setting of load inspection（this function is only applicable to the SJT－150 load inspection device）

When the load compensation is needed by the frequency inverter control，load inspection self－learning has to be carried out if the correct load compensation output is needed．The method for self－learning is as following：

(1) Enter the load inspection Yes/No interface and then press Enter key, Yes or No will blink, press $\wedge$ or $\vee$ key to select. Press Enter key after selection, or press Esc to cancel the selection. The light loaded or full loaded self-learning should be carried out only after selecting Yes and then pressing $V$ key.
(2) Light loaded self-learning: Make the car light loaded and press "OK" key.

(3) Full loaded self learning: Make the car full loaded and press "OK" key.

（4）Wait will be displayed during the self learning，please wait for a while；Display of Success means self learning is carried out successfully；Display of Failure means self learning fails．
（5）Notes
－Load inspection device is one of optional accessories in this system；
－It can produce light loaded，full loaded and overloaded alarm signal；
－It can output the analogue signal used for load compensation input of the frequency inverter．
－After load inspection self－learning，set compensation voltage degree and range according to the requirements of the frequency inverter．
$\bullet$ After load inspection self learning，if the current load condition is wondered，please check the load inspection status in the monitoring menu．
－If load inspection self learning fails，please check the load inspection device．
－Please refer to Instruction of SJT－150 for details about load inspection device．
－When using the load inspection device manufactured by other companies through operation panel to input light loaded，full loaded and overloaded switch signals，please set Load select to be No，the system will directly confirm load switch signal input．

## 10．The setting of fire evacuation floor

After receiving the fire switch signal，the elevator will cancel internal selection and external call signals and direct run to the fire evacuation floor．

```
Fire Floor 01
```

消防层设置

## 11．The setting of parking floor

Turn off the electrical lock during the normal running of the elevator，the elevator runs to the parking floor and stop．

| Parking Floor 01 |
| :---: |
| 锁梯层设置 |

## 12. The setting of effective electrical level at the input port



Table 5-4-2-The setting of effective electrical level at the input port

| Name | Port No. | Location | Definition | Correspon ding parameter | Default settings for input electrical level | External switch status | Nor- <br> mal <br> status of the indicators |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MainContro1Board | X1 | J1-2 | Upward Input | X1 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | X2 | J1-3 | Downward Input | X2 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | X3 | J1-4 | Upper Station 2 Input | X3 | OFF | Normally OFF | ON |
|  | X4 | J1-5 | Lower Station 2 Input | X4 | OFF | Normally OFF | ON |
|  | X5 | J1-6 | © Upper Limit Position Input | X5 | ON | Normally OFF | ON |
|  | X6 | J1-7 | © Lower Limit Position Input | X6 | ON | Normally OFF | ON |
|  | X7 | J1-8 | Upper Station 1 Input | X7 | OFF | Normally OFF | ON |
|  | X8 | J1-9 | Lower Station 1 Input | X8 | OFF | Normally OFF | ON |
|  | X9 | J1-10 | Upper Leveling Input | X9 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | X10 | J2-1 | Lower Leveling Input | X10 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | X11 | J2-2 | Frequency Inverter Fault Input | X11 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | X12 | J2-3 | Fire Input | X12 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | X13 | J2-4 | Emergency Stop Input | X13 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | X14 | J2-5 | Door Interlock Input | X14 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | X15 | J2-6 | *Brake Feedback Input /Main Power Supply Connector Input | X15 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | X16 | J2-7 | Auxiliary Connector Input | X16 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | X17 | J2-8 | Brake Connector Feedback Input | X17 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | X18 | J2-9 | Emergency Automatic leveling Input | X18 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | X19 | J2-10 | Frequency Inverter Operation Input | X19 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |


|  | X20 | J3-1 | Electrical Input | X20 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X21 | J3-2 | Thermo-switch Input | X21 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | X22 | J5-1 | Emergency Stop Input+ | X22 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | X23 | J5-2 | Emergency Stop Input |  |  |  |  |
|  | X24 | J5-3 | Door Interlock Input + | X23 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | X25 | J5-4 | Door Interlock Input - |  |  |  |  |
| Displa <br> y <br> Board <br> in the car | KMV1 | J9-2 | Door Open Limit Position 1 Input | U07 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | GMV1 | J9-3 | Door Close Limit Position 1 Input | U06 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | KAB1 | J9-4 | Safety Edge 1 Input | U18 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | CZ | J9-5 | Overloaded Input | U15 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | MZ | J9-6 | Full Loaded Input | U13 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | KAB2 | J9-7 | Safety Edge 2 Input | U17 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | QZ | J9-8 | Light Loaded Input | U14 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | KZ | J9-9 | No load Input | U16 |  | Normally ON |  |
|  | SZH | J9-10 | Manual Input | U10 |  | Normally ON |  |
|  | KMV2 | J10-5 | Door Open Limit Position 2 Input | U05 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | GMV2 | J10-6 | Door Close Limit Position 2 Input | U04 | ON | Normally ON | OFF |
|  | SZY | J10-1 | Special Input | U08 |  | Normally ON |  |
|  | SZS | J10-2 | Direct Drive Input | U12 |  | Normally ON |  |
|  | ZHS | J10-3 | Manual Orientation Up | 无 |  | Normally ON |  |
|  | ZHX | J10-4 | Manual Orientation Down | 无 |  | Normally ON |  |

$\triangle$ Note: If upper and lower limit positions loops are normal, $O N$ is displayed. If upper and lower limit positions loops are abnormal, OFF is displayed.

## 13. The setting of output relay contact type

The normally open and close contacts of the output relay are respectively set ON and OFF, the factory parameter is set $\mathbf{O N}$.


A Note: When the output relay Y12 uses Fuji frequency inverter, the able signal should be set OFF.

## 14. The setting of floor indication

Set the displayed symbol (to indicate the floor) for each floor in the building, it can be English letters or numbers with symbols.


The display setting in the general parameter could set the third position as the display setting position, the second position as numbers, letters and symbols. Only the following capital letters could be set at the third position, ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO. If two positions are only needed, please set the initial two positions, and the third one is set vacant; (The function for displaying the third position should match with the program of the call board, or all the three positions could not be displayed.)

## 15. The setting of stop floor

Set if landing each floor is needed. (On refers to the landing floor, OFF refers to non landing floor.)


## 16. The setting of open delay able

Door open delay time is effective. (Optional)


## 17. The setting of load inspection output voltage

The range of load compensation output voltage (set the voltage range according to the requirements for the frequency inverter.)


## 18. The setting of brake feedback inspection able


(1) Select Yes, the system will inspect brake feedback. Select No, the system will not inspect it.
(2) It is suggested that an inspection switch should be installed on the traction machine brake and connect this switch signal to the system and select this function.

## 19. The setting of rear opening action selection


$\mathbf{n}$ : refers to the elevator floor. It could be changed by pressing $\wedge$ or $\vee$ key.
d1: refers to the front door. Select it by pressing $>$ key.
d2: refers to the rear door. Select it by pressing $>$ key.
$\mathbf{x}$ : it could be set $\mathbf{Y}$ or $\mathbf{N}$. Y means the door will open. $\mathbf{N}$ means the door will not open. $\mathbf{Y}$ or $\mathbf{N}$ could be switched by pressing $\wedge$ or $\vee$ key.

For example, only the front door of a given elevator with rear opening will open when the elevator stops at $6^{\text {th }}$ floor, the rear door will not open. When the elevator stops at $7^{\text {th }}$ floor, both the front and rear doors will open.

The program should be set as followings:


```
Door Select
7:d1=Y d2=Y
```

20. Input select


Table 5-4-3-The setting of input functions

| Functio <br> $\mathbf{n}$ No. | Signification | Function <br> No. | Signification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Maintenance Input | 16 | Auxiliary Contactor Input |
| 1 | Upward Input | 17 | Brake Feedback Input |
| 2 | Downward Input | 18 | Emergency Run Input |
| 3 | Null Input | 19 | Frequency Inverter Run Input |
| 4 | Null Input | 20 | Electrical Lock Input |
| 5 | Upper Limit Position <br> Input | 21 | Thermo-switch Input |
| 6 | Lower Limit Position <br> Input | 22 | Null Input |
| 7 | Null Input | 23 | Null Input |
| 8 | Null Input | 24 | Null Input |
| 9 | Null Input | 25 | Null Input |
| 10 | Null Input | 26 | Re-leveling Requirements <br> Satisfied Input |
| 11 | Frequency Inverter <br> Fault Input | 27 | Re-leveling Door Zone Input |
| 12 | Fire Input | 28 | Backup Input |
| 13 | Emergency Stop 1 Input |  |  |
| 14 | Door Interlock 1 Input |  |  |
| 15 | Main Power Supply <br> Contactor Input |  |  |
| 1 |  |  |  |

Input ports of X26, X27, X28, X29 have multifunctional input functions. Setting the corresponding function numbers, X26, X27, X28, X29 could replace partial functions of X0~X21 inputs;

When setting multifunctional input, if the function number of a certain port has already existed, the system will send the notice for the wrong input, this setting is null. For example, port X28 has been set to " 1 " (upward input), when resetting X29 to " 1 ", after pressing "Enter" key (OK), the system will notify that "X28 already set 1", thus the function number of X 29 will be kept unchanged. Therefore, if $\mathbf{X 2 9}$ is needed to be set " 1 ", $\mathbf{X 2 8}$ must be set as another unused function number or " 28 " (backup input).

It is not recommended to change the setting of input port.
Note: signal input of end station and door zone require high immediacy, multifunctional input port can't replace its input function.

## 21. Output select



Output ports Y16 and Y17 of new main board BL2000-STB-V9 are multifunctional output ports. Set as corresponding function numbers, Y16 and Y17 will output the corresponding functional signals.

Table 5-4-3-Output set

| Functio <br> $\mathbf{n}$ <br> $\mathbf{N o .}$ | Definition | Function <br> No. | The default setting of input <br> electrical level |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | Re-leveling Output | 8 | Main Contactor Control <br> Output |
| 1 | Fire Linkage Output | 9 | Auxiliary Contactor <br> Control Output |
| 2 | Door Open 2 Contactor <br> Control Output | 10 | Frequency Inverter <br> Upward Control Output |
| 3 | Door Close 2 Contactor <br> Control Output | 11 | Frequency Inverter <br> Downward Control Output |
| 4 | Door Open 1 Contactor <br> Control Output | 12 | Frequency Inverter Able <br> Control Output |


| 5 | Door Close 1 Contactor <br> Control Output | 13 | Multi Speed Command 1 <br> Control Output |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 6 | Brake Control Output | 14 | Multi Speed Command 2 <br> Control Output |
| 7 | Economical Type <br> Resistance <br> Input | 15 | Multi Speed Command 3 <br> Control Output |

$>$ The range of ports with multifunctional output setting function：from Y0 to Y15；
$>$ The setting method of multifunctional output is the same as＂multifunctional input setting＂．
When setting the multifunctional output，please pay attention to if the COM end of this function is applicable，or some relevant elements will be damaged！！！

## 5．5．The setting and operation of run parameter menu

## 5．5．1．Table of run parameter

Table 5－5－1 Table of run parameter

| Seri <br> al <br> No． | Chinese | English | Factory <br> Data | Range | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Customer Menu |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | $\triangle$ 电梯额定速度 | Car Rated Speed | $1.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $1 \sim 2.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | Car speed under the rated rotation speed of the motor |
| 2 | $\triangle$ 电机额定转速 | Motor Rated Speed | － | 1～9999r | Motor Speed |
| 3 | $\triangle$ 编码器脉冲数 | Pulses of Encoder | － | 500～9999 | Every rotation pulse of the encoder the main computer board received |
| 4 | 检修运行速度 | Insp Speed | 0．3m／s＊ | $0.01 \sim 0.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | Inspection Speed |
| 5 | 起动平滑速度 | Start Speed | $0.00 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $0 \sim 0.20 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | The incremental smooth speed prior to the start curve |
| 6 | 自救运行速度 | Leveling Speed | $0.3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{*}$ | $0.01 \sim 0.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | Leveling Speed |
| 7 | 单层运行速度 | Least Speed | $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{*}$ | $0.01 \sim 1.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | Stable value in the least speed curve |
| 8 | 提前开闸时间 | Break On Time | 500ms＊ | 10～9990ms | The interval time between brake on and running curve |
| 9 | 抱闸时间 | Break Off Time | 500ms＊ | 10～9990ms | The interval time between brake and door automatic open |
| Factory Menu |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | b1 | Acceleration b1 | 0．6＊ | $0.1 \sim 9.99$ | Accelerating gradient |
| 11 | b2 | Deceleration b2 | 0．6＊ | $0.1 \sim 9.99$ | Decelerating gradient |
| 12 | P1 | S Curve P1 | 0．7＊ | $0.1 \sim 9.99$ | S time 1 |
| 13 | P2 | S Curve P2 | 0．7＊ | 0．1～9．99 | S time 2 |


| 14 | P3 | S Curve P3 | 0．7＊ | $0.1 \sim 9.99$ | S time 3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 15 | P4 | S Curve P4 | 0．7＊ | $0.1 \sim 9.99$ | S time 4 |
| 16 | 零速设置 | Zero Speed Setting | 5rpm＊ | $0 \sim 9999$ | Threshold value of zero speed |
| 17 | 零速时间 | Zero Speed Time | 210 ms | $0 \sim 999 \mathrm{~ms}$ | The delay brake time after the system detected the zero speed |
| 18 | 起动平滑时间 | Start Speed Time | 0 | $0 \sim 9000 \mathrm{~ms}$ | Duration of start speed time |
| 19 | 平层调整 | Leveling Adj | 50 mm |  | Adjust the difference upward／downward leveling |
| 20 | 负载补偿调整 | Load <br> Compensation Adj | 0 | 0～12 | Adjust load compensation output voltage according to the floor |
| 21 | 提前开门速度 | Open Door Speed | 0.15 | $0 \sim 0.3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | Open door speed of an elevator |
| 22 | 再平层停止速度 | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { Relevel } & \text { Stop } \\ \text { Speed } & \end{array}$ | 0.30 | $0 \sim 0.3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | In the process of door open or re－leveling， if the speed is higher than door open speed or re－leveling speed，the elevator will stop running． |
| 23 | 再平层运行速度 | Re－leveling Run speed | 0.06 | $0 \sim 0.3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | Re－leveling run speed is set during the given simulation |
| 24 | 关照明延时时间 | Lamp off time | 15 | $0 \sim 599 \mathrm{~m}$ | Lamp off time |
| 25 | 到站信号延时时间 | Beep delay time | 100 | 0～9990ms | Beep delay time |

$\triangle:$ The three parameters of car speed，motor speed and pulses of the encoder are so significant that they should be set according to the standard values of the equipment；otherwise the elevator can not run normally．（For example，inaccurate speed measurement，or the deviation of speed changing points，etc）If any one of three parameters is changed，the elevator can normally run after another self learning of hoistway．When the feedback pulses the system received is the pulses obtained after the frequency division，the set encoder pulses should be calculated，which is not the actual value of the encoder．

A Note：This system requires that the pulses of the encoder should be more than 500 wires（the encoder pulse of gearless permanent magnet synchronous traction machine should be more than 4096 wires），the pulse frequency of it should range from 6 kHz to $\mathbf{2 5 k H z}$ ．

E．g：Set the encoder as 1024 pulse／r，after two frequency divisions，the pulses of encoder is $1024 / 2=512$ ．
Both motor speed and car speed should meet the following requirement：

$$
\text { Car Rated Speed }=\frac{\text { Rated RMS of Motor } * \text { Diameter of Traction Sheave } * 3.14 * \text { Reduction Ratio }}{60 * 1000 * \text { Traction Ratio }}
$$

E．g：Motor speed is $1370 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{m}$ ，the diameter of traction sheave is 590 mm ，speed reduction ratio is $2 / 53$ ，the traction ratio is $1 / 1$ ， thus：

$$
\text { Car Rated Speed }=\frac{1370 * 590 * 3.14 * 2}{60 * 1000 * 1 * 53}=1.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}
$$

This interface is used for parameter setting related to the elevator run speed．

| Runing Para Enter |
| :---: |
| 运行参数 |

Press Enter key to enter parameter setting．

## 1．The setting of car rated speed

The car rated speed is calculated by motor rated speed，traction ratio，speed reduction ratio and the diameter of traction sheave．
Note：The car rated speed is used to indicate its proportional relation with car speed at the motor rated rotary speed．Changing this parameter could not change the actual running speed of the elevator．

| Car Speed |
| :---: |
| $1.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 电梯额定速度 |

## 2．The setting of rated motor speed

The motor rated speed is set according to the parameters on the motor nameplate．

| Motor Speed |
| :---: |
| 1470 rpm |
| 电机额定转速 |

## 3．The setting of pulses of encoder

Pulses of encoder：refers to the pulses entering the main control board．Under the motor speed，when the pulse frequency of the encoder output is smaller than $\mathbf{2 5 k H z}$ ，directly access the encoder signal．When the pulse frequency is larger than $\mathbf{2 5} \mathbf{k H z}$ ，the encoder signal should be accessed after frequency division，but the signal frequency after frequency division must not be smaller than $\mathbf{6 k H z}$ ．

Pulses 1024 PPR
编码器每转脉冲数

A Note：Car rated speed，motor rated speed and pulses of encoder are the three significant parameters to decide if the elevator should normally run，if any one of the three parameters is changed，another self learning of hoistway is needed．

## 4．Inspection speed

Set inspection speed．According to some relevant provisions，the maintenance speed could not be higher than $0.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ ．

| Insp Speed |
| :---: |
| $0.30 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 检修运行速度 |

## 5．The setting of start speed

If the start resistance of the traction machine is too high，appropriately increase the start speed．If the start speed is set to 0 ，it will not take effect．

$$
\begin{gathered}
\hline \text { Start Speed } \\
0.00 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} \\
\text { 启动平滑速度 }
\end{gathered}
$$

## 6．The setting of leveling speed

When the elevator stops in the non door zone due to some faults，if the elevator is in the safe loop，after the frequency inverter returns to the normal state，the elevator could automatically level（levels to the door zone）．This interface should be used to set leveling speed within the range from $0.01 \mathrm{~m} / \mathbf{s}$ to $0.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathbf{s}$ ．

| Leveling Speed |
| :---: |
| $0.30 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 自救运行速度 |

## 7．The setting of least speed

（1）The narrowest distance between two buildings for elevator running depends on the stable value of least speed．
（2）If the elevator speed is higher than $\mathbf{1 . 5 m} / \mathbf{s}$ ，mono floor／multi floors running of the elevator has various stable values．
（3）If the distance between two buildings is too narrow，reduce the least speed which should be ranged from $0.8 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ to $1.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ ．

| Least Speed |
| :---: |
| $1.00 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 单层运行速度 |

## 8．The setting of brake on time

The brake on time is to improve the comfort degree of the start point and to make the system fit for the brake on time of various tractions machines．

| Break On Time |
| :---: |
| 50 ms |
| 提前开闸时间 |

## 9．The setting of brake off time

Appropriately adjust this parameter，which could make the car open after the brake holds the traction wheel， avoiding car sliding which is caused by earlier removal of stalling torque from the frequency inverter and affecting the comfort degree．

| Break 0ff Time |
| :---: |
| 50 ms |
| 抱闸时间 |

## 10．The setting of accelerating gradient b1

> Acceleration b1 $0.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} 2$

11．The setting of decelerating gradient $b 2$

| Deceleration b 2 |
| :---: |
| $0.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ |
| 减速斜率 b 2 |

12．S Time 1－The setting of $P 1$

| S Curve P1 <br> $0.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} 2$ |
| :---: |
| $\mathbf{S}$ 曲线 P1 |

13． S Time 2－The setting of P 2

> S Curve P2 $0.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} 2$

14．S Time 3－The setting of P3

| S Curve P3 <br> $0.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} 2$ |
| :---: |
| $\mathbf{S}$ 曲线 $\mathbf{P 3}$ |

15．$S$ Time 4－The setting of $P 4$

| S Curve P4 <br> $0.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} 2$ |
| :---: |
| S曲线P4 |

## A Note：

$\diamond$ Six parameter of $\mathbf{b 1} \mathbf{, ~ b 2}, \mathbf{P 1}, \mathbf{P 2}, \mathbf{P 3}, \mathbf{P 4}$ are used for setting adjustment of running curve．The comfort degree of an elevator could be adjusted by these six parameters（besides the curve，the comfort degree will be affected by the parameter of the frequency inverter）．For the corresponding relationship of $\mathbf{b 1}, \mathbf{b 2}, \mathbf{P 1}, \mathbf{P 2}$ ， P3，P4 and curve，please refers to the following diagram．


Table 5－5－1－9 The diagram of speed curve parameter adjustment
$\diamond$ Increase the parameter value，the corresponding part of the curve gets steeper；Decrease the parameter value， the corresponding part of the curve gets flatter；Appropriate adjusting above six curves parameter could acquire better comfort degree and satisfy some relevant provisions in the clauses of the elevator standard．

## 16．The setting of zero speed

When the motor speed is lower than this speed，the system considers that the elevator speed is zero and it outputs brake signal．

| Zero Speed <br> 0005 rpm |
| :---: |
| 零速设置：5转／分 |

This value could be as smallest as 0 during the given simulation．This value should be greater than or equal to 1 when multi speeds are given．

## 17．Zero speed time

Appropriately adjust this parameter，after the speed of the elevator becomes zero for a while and brake，so as to achieve zero speed brake．

| Zero Time <br> 210 ms |
| :---: |
| 零速时间 |

## 18．Start speed time

Duration for the start speed．

| Star speed time |
| :---: |
| 起动平滑时间 |

## 19．Leveling adjustment

If the ascending and descending for one elevator of every floor can＇t park at the same position，adjust this parameter（if the ascending parking position is higher，and the descending position is lower，increase the parameter， or，contrarily decrease the parameter．The adjustment quantity should be half of the leveling difference（the default value is $\mathbf{5 0} \mathbf{m m}$ ）．


## 20．Load compensation adjustment

In the synchronous control system，the elevator on the lower floors is not provided with compensation chains，so the weighing apparatus of our company can only weigh the car load，excluding the weight change of steel wire rope of each floor．The systems make the adjustment through adding load compensation adjustment parameter to the running parameter．

| Load Adj |
| :---: |
| 负载补偿调整 |

Adjustment Method：1．Perform no load and full loaded self learning；
2．Run the no load elevator to the top floor；
3．Set the compensation output voltage between－ 8 V to +8 V （smaller than $\pm 8$ volt for the tolerance of adjustment）；
4．Adjust the simulating load compensation gain of the frequency inverter and make the car not slide when the car runs downwards，the gain at this time is the reasonable value；
5．Run the no load elevator to the bottom floor，increase the load compensation adjustment parameter and make the car not slide when the car runs upwards from the bottom floor，the parameter at this time is the reasonable value；
6．Save the system parameter．
Note：This function is only applicable to the edition higher than 700＿33，the adjustment range for this parameter is from 0 to 12 ．

## 21．Open door speed

It refers to the open door speed after the elevator normally runs and changes the speed and finally enters in the re－leveling door zone．
Note：When running with multi speed（the speed at dual doors zone is zero $\mathrm{FU} 02=\mathrm{ON}$ ），the creeping speed after speed changing must be smaller this speed．

```
Open door speed
```

    提前开门速度
    
## 22．Re－leveling stop speed

In the process of door open or re－leveling，if the speed is higher than this speed，the elevator stops running．

| Relevelst speed |
| :---: |
| 再平层停止速度 |

## 23．Re－leveling run speed

The re－leveling run speed set when the simulation is given．

| Relevelrun speed |
| :---: |
| 再平层运行速度 |

## 24．Lamp off time

The set unit is minute，and the set range is from 0 to 999 minutes．Under the automatic state，if there is no any internal selection or external call during this period of time，the system will cut off the power supper of the illumination via the operation panel．

| Lamp off time |
| :---: |
| 关照明延时时间 |

## 25．Beep delay time

The set unit is millisecond，and the set range is from 0 to 5000 milliseconds（ 0 to 5 seconds）；The elevator runs to the aim floor after speed changing，delay this set time output arrival signal to make the system voice synthesizer or arrival gong beep at a later time．

| Beep delay time |
| :--- |
| 到站信号延时时间 |

## 5．6．The setting and operation of special parameters menu

## 5．6．1．Special parameter table

Table 5－6－1 Special Parameter Table

| Seria <br> I No． | Chinese | English | Factory <br> data | Range | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| User Menu |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 门继电器保持时间 | Door Run Time | $5 s^{*}$ | $0 \sim 999 \mathrm{~s}$ | Open／Close Door Run Time |
| Factory Menu |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 恢复出厂值 | Restore to the Factory | NO |  | Restore to the factory parameter |


|  |  | Parameter |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 | 并联使能 | Duplex Control | 0＊ | $0 \sim 1$ | （Optional） |
| 4 | 群控使能 | Group Control | 0＊ | $0 \sim 1$ | （Optional） |
| 5 | 远程监控 | Remote Monitoring | 0＊ | $0 \sim 1$ | Set remote monitoring able and calling telephone number（optional） |
| 6 | 贯通门方式 | Rear opening Mode | 0＊ | $0 \sim 1$ | （Optional） |
| 7 | 消防方式 | Fire Mode | 0＊ | $0 \sim 1$ | （Optional） |
| 8 | 并联梯号 | Duplex Elevators No． | 0＊ | A／B | If the duplex able is effective，any elevator could be A ，the other one is B． |
| 9 | 多段速度方式 | Multi Speed Mode | No＊ | Yes／No | Yes：multi speed specified，No： simulation speed specified． |
| 10 | 多段速度设置 | Multi Speed Setting | 0＊ | $0 \sim 4 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | When（9）is Yes，set the speed value for various speeds（corresponds to the given rotary speed of the frequency inverter）． |
| 11 | 换速距离 | Decel Distance | 0＊ | $0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~m}$ | Correspond to decelerating distance of various speeds． |
| 12 | 运行超时时间设置 | Over Time | 45＊ | $0 \sim 999 \mathrm{~s}$ | The time limit for once running time |
| 13 | 特殊功能选择 | Special Function Selection | OFF | OFF／ON |  |

a）Note：The factory parameters with＊symbols could be initiated，after being restored to the factory parameter，these parameter could be restored．

## 5．6．2．Setting and operation

This interface could made customer set some parameters according to the special requirements．


## 1．The setting of Open／Close Door Run Time

（1）After sending the command of door opening or closing，set the lasting time of this command；
（2）When there is no door open or close limit position in the door machine system，set the open／close door run time in this interface；
（3）When there is door open or close limit position in the door machine system，the set value of this time should be 1 second longer than the actual opening or closing time．

| Door Run Time |
| :---: |
| 005 s |
| 开／关门运行时间 |

## 2．Restore to the factory parameter

Restore to the set factory parameter．


Select Yes and the parameters will be restored to the factory parameters. When the system debugging parameter setting is disordered and needed to be reset, this function should be applied.

## 3. The setting of duplex able

Yes: duplex run, No: single elevator run


## 4. The setting of group control able

Yes: group control run, No: single elevator run (only if the customer requires the factory to provide this function, setting group control is effective).


## 5. The setting of remote monitoring

Yes: with the function of remote monitoring,
No: without the function of remote monitoring, (valid only if the customer requires the factory to provide this function)


The calling number can only be set if the function of remote monitoring is set Yes. If there is something wrong with the elevator, the system will automatically call the set telephone number. Remote monitoring could call two telephone numbers to the maximum.

## 6. Rear opening mode

## (1) Mode selection

Referring to the door open modes when there has the front/rear door on the same floor of an elevator; from mode 0 to mode $n$ could be designed according to the customer's requirements.

$\mathbf{n}=\mathbf{0}$ : non rear opening mode
$\mathbf{n}=\mathbf{1}$ : rear opening mode 1, there is only one door open for each floor.
$\mathbf{n}=\mathbf{2}$ : rear opening mode 2, there are two door open for the floor(s), but two doors can't be open simultaneously, if the other side door is open, this door must be closed. (There is one set of internal selective buttons both on the front and rear doors.)
$\mathbf{n}=\mathbf{3}$ : rear opening mode 3, there are two door open for the floor(s), when the car runs to the through floor, both the two door will open simultaneously. (There is only one set of internal selective buttons in the car, and external calling address is set as the mode 2.)
$\mathbf{n}=4$ : rear opening mode 4, there are two door open for the floor(s), when the car normally runs to the through floor, both the two door will open simultaneously. (There is one set of internal selective buttons both on the front and rear doors.)
$\mathbf{n}=\mathbf{5}$ : rear opening mode 5, there are two door open for the floor(s), when the car normally runs to the through floor, the car door will open according to commands. For example, when parking, if there is any
internal selection or external call for the front door, the front door will open; or there is any internal selection or external call for the rear door, the rear door will open; if there are some internal selections or external calls for both the front and rear doors, both the two doors will open simultaneously. (There is one set of internal input buttons both on the front and rear doors.)
According to the different working modes of the rear opening, the setting of external unit address differs from the internal selection port connecting wire of the car operation board; refer to the followings for details:
(2) The setting of external call board address

- When setting the rear opening mode of main control board as $\mathbf{0}, \mathbf{1}$, the setting method of external call board address is the same as the normal mode, please refers to part of 3-2-3-4 (2) in this brochure;
$\bullet$ When setting the rear opening mode of $s$ main control board as $\mathbf{2 , 3 , 4 , 5}$, the setting method of external call board address should obey the following principles;
$\diamond \mathbf{1 \sim 3 2}$ is the absolute floor address the front door corresponds to: 1 refers to the bottom floor, 2 refers to the hypo-bottom floor, 32 floors could be set at most. There are 32 floors totally;
$\diamond \mathbf{3 3} \sim \mathbf{6 4}$ is the absolute floor address the rear door corresponds to: 33 refers to the bottom floor, 34 refers to the hypo-bottom floor, 64 floors could be set at most. There are 32 floors totally;
$\diamond$ If there is only one door on a certain floor, thus the address the other door corresponds to is vacant.
Example 1: If a building has a basement where the front and rear doors of the elevator will open, the external call board address the front door of the basement corresponds to be 1 , the external call board address the rear door of the basement corresponds to is 33 .
Example 2: If a building has a basement where there is only one front door, but there are front and rear door on the first floor, thus the external call board address the front door of the basement corresponds to is 1 , the external call board address the rear door of the basement corresponds to is vacant, the external call board address the front door of the first floor corresponds to is 2 , the external call board address the rear door of the first floor corresponds to is 34 .
- The connection of car internal selective buttons:
$\diamond$ When setting the rear opening mode of main control board as $\mathbf{0}, \mathbf{1}$, the connecting wires of internal selective buttons on $\mathbf{1} \sim \mathbf{N}$ floor should normally connect to the internal selective ports on the $\mathbf{1} \sim \mathbf{N}$ floor;
$\diamond$ When setting the rear opening mode of main control board as $\mathbf{2 , 4 , 5}$ : set the total floor number as N , thus car internal selective ports on $\mathbf{1} \sim \mathbf{N}$ floor correspond to internal selective press buttons of the actuating front door, 1 corresponds to the bottom floor, N corresponds to the top floor. Car internal selective ports on $\mathbf{N}+\mathbf{1} \sim \mathbf{2 N}$ floor correspond to internal selective press buttons on the $\mathbf{1} \sim \mathbf{N}$ floor of the actuating rear door, $\mathbf{N}+\mathbf{1}$ corresponds to the bottom floor, $\mathbf{2 N}$ corresponds to the top floor.
For example: an elevator has six floors without the basement, there are both front and rear doors on the third floor, and there is only the front floor on the rest floors. The internal selective press buttons of $\mathbf{1} \sim \mathbf{6}$ floor where only the front door is open should be connected to the internal selective ports of $\mathbf{1} \sim \mathbf{6}$ floor, the internal selective press buttons of the third floor where the rear door is also open should be connected to the internal selective ports of $\mathbf{N}+\mathbf{3}=6+3=9$ th floor.

Note: When setting the rear opening mode as $\mathbf{1 , 2 , 3 , 4 , 5}$, please install two sets of press buttons for randomly opening the front or rear door when maintenance

## 7. The setting of fire mode

When setting the fire mode as 1 , the elevator only has the function of fire emergency travel.

$\Delta$ Note: When selecting fire mode 0 , please pay attention to checking if the external fire equipments meet the national standards or not, or some unexpected bad results will occur.

## 8. The setting of duplex elevators No.

When the duplex able is set Yes, the duplex elevators number should be set as $\mathbf{A}$ or $\mathbf{B}$. The setting interface is as following:


## 9. The setting of multi speeds modes

When using some kinds of frequency inverter which needs multi given speed commands, this parameter is set Yes, the factory parameter is No.


## 10. The setting of multi speeds

When setting multi speeds modes Yes, the setting of multi speeds values and speed changing distance must be carried out, refer to the following table for some concrete values (only take it as reference):

Table 5-6-2-1 The setting of multi speeds values

| Set Value | $\mathbf{1 . 0 m} / \mathbf{s}$ | $\mathbf{1 . 5} \sim \mathbf{1 . 7 5 m} / \mathbf{s}$ | $\mathbf{2 . 0 m} / \mathbf{s}$ | $\mathbf{2 . 5 m} / \mathbf{s}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameter |  |  |  |  |
| V 1 | $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $1.5 \sim 1.75 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $2.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| V 2 | 0 | $1.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $1.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| V 3 | 0 | 0 | $1.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $1.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| V 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |


| S1 | 1.3 m | 2.4 m | 4.2 m | 6.5 m |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| S2 | 0 | 1.3 m | 2.4 m | 4.2 m |
| S3 | 0 | 0 | 1.3 m | 2.4 m |
| S4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.3 m |

When setting multi speeds values, please set V1 as the speed value the highest speed corresponds to, please set V4 as the speed value the lowest speed corresponds to, the speed unit is $\mathbf{m} / \mathbf{s}$. After setting the speed values, the LCD interface will display the motor speed calculated according to the elevator speed with the unit of rpm (r=rpm)
$\Delta$ Note: to set the frequency inverter, the customer must apply this displayed value as the rotary speed given value the frequency inverter corresponds to, or the operation speed of electrical equipment won't satisfy with the requirements.


## - Multi speeds command output logic

Multi speeds output commands consist of three output combinations of Y15, Y14, Y13, refer to the following table for their logics.

Table 5-6-2-2 Multi Speed Command Output Logic

| Item | Port | Y15 (J7-6) | Y14 (J7-5) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Maintenance Run Speed /Self <br> Learning Speed | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Re-leveling Run Speed | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Creeping speed | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Low speed (V1) | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Medium Speed 1 (V2) | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Medium Speed 2 (V3) | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| High speed (V4) | 1 | 1 | 1 |

The examples of multi speeds output


Table 5-6-2-6 (5) The diagram of multi speeds output

A Note: To set the frequency inverter, the customer must apply this displayed value as the rotary speed given value the frequency inverter corresponds to, or the elevator running speed will not satisfy with the requirements.

## 11. The setting of decelerating distance



In the multi speed modes, regulating the decelerating distance of multi speeds could prevent the elevator from braking at non zero speed or overlong creeping distance. The decelerating distances which correspond to different speeds are different, which are need to be tested and set when debugging. Only take the table 5-6-2-1 in $\mathbf{( 1 0 )}$ as reference information when setting the parameters.

A Note: (10), (11) parameters are valid only when the multi speeds mode is set as Yes.

## 12. The setting of overtime run

In order to prevent any damage the elevator made to the system due to the slipping steel wire rope or car dead block, so it is necessary to restrict the time from start to pause when the car is running at the high speed. This parameter is actually the limit value of this time; once running time of the car exceeds this value, the system will stop the car and enter the protection state, and the system will quit this protection state only if the system is supplied with the power again.

The customer should set this value according to the elevator speed and building height, the default value is 45 seconds.


## 13. The setting of special functions selection

In order to meet special requirements for the customer, there are some nonstandard functions designed in this control system for optional selection of the customers.


Table 5-6-2-3 The setting of special functions selection

| Function No | Function Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| FU00 | After the elevator levels and stops, take the current floor as the benchmark, if there is no external and internal selection registration on the floors above the original running direction, cancel all the internal registrations. |
| FU01 | It is used for internal test. |
| FU02 | The elevator runs to the creeping area after changing speed, if it reaches the two doors zone, the frequency inverter speed must be changed to 0 , or the default setting is that if the elevator reaches single door zone, the frequency inverter speed must be changed to 0 . |
| FU03 | It is used for internal test. |
| FU09 | If $\mathbf{O N}$ is set: the internal selection could be cancelled during the running; If OFF is set: the internal selection cannot be cancelled during the running. |
| FU10 | If $\mathbf{O N}$ is set: brake instantly when the run feedback of the transducer becomes effective; If OFF is set: brake 0.5 second later after the run feedback of the transducer becomes effective. It is set $\mathbf{O N}$, when SIEI frequency inverter with multi speeds is used. |
| FU11 | If ON is set: multi speeds logics of KEB F4 frequency inverter will be output; |
| FU12 | If $\mathbf{O N}$ is set: able, direction and speed are given simultaneously (when SIEI or KEB F4 frequency inverter with multi speeds is used) ; If OFF is set: please set it as OFF, when SIEI or KEB F4 frequency inverter with multi speeds is not used) |
| FU13 | If $\mathbf{O N}$ is set: the direction becomes invalid when parking, the elevator will brake at the zero speed (when SIEI frequency inverter with multi speeds is used); If OFF is set: able and direction become invalid simultaneously. |
| FU14 | ON: actuate the functions for disable people used; OFF: without disable people used function |
| FU16 | ON : system should make sure that door close limit position is valid when door lock is closed, OFF: door lock state has nothing to do with the door close limit position. |
| FU17 | ON : able direction and brake become invalid simultaneously when the elevator stops due to the maintenance, OFF: After braking, the able direction will become invalid 0.5 second later when the elevator stops due to the maintenance. |
| FU18 | ON : only install one set of press button for close and open of the door when there is the rear opening; OFF: two sets of press buttons for close and open of the door when there is the rear opening; |
| FU19 | ON : door open re-levelling able; OFF: without the re-levelling function. |
| FU20 | ON : advance door open able; OFF: without the advance door open function. |


| FU21 | ON: door won't open at non door zone position when the elevator is under the maintenance state; OFF: door <br> will open at any position when the elevator is under the maintenance state. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FU22 | ON: the hardware edition of main board is high than BL2000-STB-V9 (X26, X27, X28, X29 input and Y16, <br> Y17 output could be used) ; OFF: the hardware edition of main board is BL2000-STB-V2 (the newly added <br> input and output ports cannot be used) . |
| FU23 | FU23=ON: the serial weighing apparatus which match with the main board use SJT-300 of CAN bus mode, <br> FU23=OFF: The serial weighing apparatus which matches with the main board uses SJT-150 of 485 bus <br> mode. |
| FU24 | ON: when the speed is less than 2m/sec , second terminal landing input is used(for the elevator with running <br> speed 1.75m/sec, the two-level enforced changing device should be equipped);OFF: for the elevator with <br> running speed less than 2m/sec, the second terminal landing input can not beused. |
| FU25 | ON: the terminal landing only proof the floor number and calibration; OFF: When multi-segment given, <br> because of the too large allowance in the terminal landing proofing, ER14 protection occurs. |

Table 5-6-2-4 Output Logic Table of Multi Speeds of KEB F4 Frequency inverter

| speed | Yort | Y15 (J7-6) | Y14 (J7-5) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Maintenance | 1 | 0 | Y13 (J7-4) |
| Self Learning <br> Speed /Leveling <br> speed | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Creeping | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Low Speed (V4) | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Medium Speed 1 <br> (V3) | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Medium Speed 2 <br> (V2) | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| High Speed (V1) | 0 | 1 | 1 |



Table 5-6-2-6 (8) The sequential diagram of main control boar output when FU12 and FU13 are set on

### 5.7. The menu setting and operation of other parameters

### 5.7.1. Hoistway self learning

1. Before the normal run of an elevator, the hoistway self learning must be carried out;
2. The following requirements should be satisfied before carrying out the hoistway self learning:
(1) Upper/lower limit position switch, upper/lower station switch and corresponding bridge plate are installed, all the wire connections are correct;
(2) Upper/lower door zone switch and door zone bridge plate for each floor is installed, all the wire connections are correct;
(3) The safety loop and door lock loop are available;
(4) The setting of system general parameters and operation parameter are finished.
(5) The maintenance can be performed while the elevator runs normally.
3. The hoistway self learning will begin if the elevator is under maintenance state and the car runs downwards to the position of lower limit position switch;
4. If the elevator is not located at low limit position, To Down Limit will be displayed, press slowly downward press button to run the elevator to the lower limit position;
5. If Enter To Start is displayed at the lower limit position, press Enter key, the elevator will automatically begin its self learning;
6. The self learning of elevator will stop at the upper limit position;
7. Success will be displayed if self learning is successful;
8. Failure LER=\# will be displayed if self learning fails, please solve the problem according to the fault code prompt and continue the self learning (the significations of the fault code, please see the appendix);
9. If the user wants to quit self learning during the process of self learning, please press Esc key, LER=15 will be displayed, and press Esc key to quit.


### 5.7.2. Parameter saving

After entering the parameter saving menu, select Yes and press Enter key, the system will automatically save the revised parameter. If saving is successful, Success is displayed, otherwise Failure is displayed. Please contact our factory if parameter saving fails.


A Note: the parameter which could be set will take effect instantly after modification. But if the parameter is not saved after modification, after turning off the power supply of the system, the parameter will be restored to the original one.

### 5.7.3. Password setting

This interface could be used for setting, modifying and saving the user's password.


## Chapter 6 Debug and Operation of B12000 Serial Control System

### 6.1. Significant notice

1. The users who have bought our products are expected to carefully read the manual and assembly equipment manual before the debug and operation, and carry out the debug and operation according to this manual, enclosed document and the content of assembly equipment manual to avoid the accidental losses.。
2. Please carefully read and refer to the contents of Setting of System Parameters before the debug and operation of the system.
3. For on-site debug, please guarantee all the mechanical equipments especially the equipments and devices in the hoistway have been successfully installed (the equipment in the machine room depends on the condition of the machine room);
4. For on-site debug, please guarantee all the equipments and device which should be installed and debugged before the system debug have been successfully installed and debugged;
5. The staff who is responsible for the on-site debug should get the confirmation of the installation and debug leader of mechanical system and other systems (device) or some responsible staff;
6. Before debug, the staff who is responsible for the on-site debug should carefully check if the mechanical equipment related to the electric system debug and other devices or equipments have been successfully installed and debugged;
7. Before debug, the staff who is responsible for the on-site debug should carefully check and confirm that there is not any dangerous factor which will do harm to the people and equipment (including any potential and possible d dangerous factor);
8. The staff that is responsible for the on-site debug should be qualified for debugging the elevator control system.;
9. The debug environment should meet the environmental demand for the system debug and operation;
10. If the mechanical and electric debug are both needed, the responsible staff which take the charge for the mechanical system debug should be at the site;
11. If the content of this manual can not satisfy your demand, please immediately contact our company for instant assistant for avoiding the accidental losses during the debug and usage.
12. The staff that is responsible for the on-site debug should carefully check and confirm that the site is suitable for the debug of the control system.

### 6.2. Inspection before power-up

After the electric parts of the control system installed, the electric parts must be inspected and the following should be noted:

1. Check if the connections of all parts are correct according to the instruction and electric diagram.
2. Check if there is any relation between strong electricity and weak electricity part. Use the pointer type ohmmeter multimeter to check if the resistance among the different voltage circuits and resistance to ground are $\infty$.
3. Please carefully check if the power inlet wire of control cabinet and the connection wire of the motor are connected correctly to avoid burning the inverter after power-up.
4. Check if the connections of rotary encoder and the inverter are correct, and connection coaxiality and electrical wiring of the rotary encoder and PM shaft are rational.
5. Check the control cabinet case, motor case, car grounding wire and hall door grounding wire are reliably grounded to guarantee the people safety.

## A Note: the cabinet case and motor case must be grounded at one point.

6. To avoid damaging main board due to the inversion, please reconfirm if the connection and splicing position of power line terminal J4 of main board BL2000-STB.
$\triangle$ Note: the keyboard of main board is at the lower part of the LCD.
7. Land the elevator in the middle leveling position.
8. Turn the electric lock switch to $\mathbf{O N}$ position.

### 6.3. Power-up and inspection

### 6.3.1. Confirmation before power-up

1. Confirm that all the air switches on the control cabinet have been turned off.
2. Confirm that the switch on the control cabinet is switched to the "Inspection" position, and the emergency stop switch has been pressed.
3. Confirm that the inspection switches on and in the car are switched to the "Normal" position.
4. Confirm that the terminal resistance of call board at the bottom floor has been accessed.
5. Check the on-site main input-voltage: three-phase line voltage is $\mathbf{3 8 0} \pm \mathbf{7 \%}$ VAC, interphase deviation should be less than 15VAC. The voltage between every phase and $N$ lines should be $\mathbf{2 2 0} \pm \mathbf{7 \%}$ VAC.
6. Confirm that the specification of inlet wire and main switch capacity both meet the design requirements.

### 6.3.2. Inspection after power-up

1. Turn on the main power switch, if the green light on the phase sequence relay $\mathbf{K X X}$ is lightened, it means the phase position is correct, otherwise, turn off the main power, switch the phases of any two inlet wires and then repeat the above inspection.
2. Check every terminal voltage of the transformer TC1 in the control cabinet, their values should be within $\pm \mathbf{7 \%}$ of the marked value among every terminal. If the value exceeds the scope, find out the reason and correct it.
3. If the above inspections are normal, the following steps can be carried out:
(1) Turn on F4 Voltage between terminal 100 and 101 should be $\mathbf{1 1 0} \pm \mathbf{7 \% V A C}$. Voltage between terminal 103 and 102 should be $110 \pm 7 \%$ VDC.
(2) Turn on F5 Voltage between terminal 200 and 201 should be $220 \pm 7 \%$ VAC.
(3) After the main board is powered on, firstly observe if the main menu the LCD displays is correct, such as the elevator state, fault state, door lock state, current floor and running speed, to judge the working condition and display of the main board are correct and if the power supply of $5 \mathrm{~V}, ~ 24 \mathrm{~V}$ is normal.


故障状态 fault state
电梯状态 elevator state
运行方向 running direction
门锁状态 door lock state
运行速度 running speed
当前楼层 current floor
（4）See the following diagram for every terminal voltage of switch power supply：
Diagram 6－3－2（4）Every terminal voltage of switch power supply

| Terminal | $\mathrm{L} \sim \mathrm{N}$ | $5 \mathrm{~V} \sim \mathrm{G}$ | $24 \mathrm{~V} \sim \mathrm{G}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Voltage | $220 \pm 7 \% \mathrm{VAC}$ | $5.0 \pm 0.1 \mathrm{VDC}$ | $24.0 \pm 0.3 \mathrm{VDC}$ |

（5）Reset the emergency stop switch of the control cabinet，the relay KJT and contactor KMC should pull in， the inverter is powered on to work．
（6）If all the above are checked to be normal，further check the following：
－Check if the door lock circuit is normal．
－Check if the signal of landing and signal of upper／lower limit are normal．
－Check if the electric lock is normal：set the automatic elevator turn－on／off time in the setting parameter as zero，and turn the electric lock to ON position，the elevator state displays on the LCD is＂INSP＂at this time， if turn to OFF position，＂STOP＂should be displayed．
－Check if the door open／close system works normally，if it doesn＇t，please make some relevant inspections．

## 6．4．Setting of system parameters

Set the system parameter according to the actual scene condition；please see Chapter 5 Setting of System
Parameters for the specific parameter definitions and setting methods．Additionally，when setting the system parameter，please pay attention to the following points：
1．Before carrying out the debug at the lower speed，please correctly set the configured parameters of the inverter；
2．Please see the Appendixes for specific parameters setting of different types of inverters；
3．The setting of the motor parameters is recommended to be determined according to the self－learning function of inverter to motor．See the instruction of the inverter for the methods of self－learning the motor parameters．

## 6．5．Trial Run at Lower Speed

## 6．5．1．Inspection Run of Machine Room

1．The things that should be confirmed before inspection run of the machine room：．
（1）The inspection switch of the control cabinet is switched to＂Inspection＂position，the inspection switches on and within the car is switched to＂Normal＂position．
（2）Safety circuit and door lock circuit work normally，remember not to short－circuit the door interlock．
（3）The installation and connection of the encoder are normal．
(4) After power-on, the contactors of KJT, KMB, KMC in the control cabinet pull in, the powered inverter works normally and check if the parameters setting is correct, the elevator state displayed on the LCD is "INSP".
(5) Connect the PM brake with the control cabinet wiring.。
2. Inspection run of the machine room

When the conditions of machine room inspection run are satisfied, press the slow up/down button, the elevator will run at the set inspection speed.
(1) Observe the motor feedback speed and direction the inverter displays. The direction is positive when the elevator runs upwards; the direction is negative when the elevator runs downwards.
(2) When press the slow up (down) button, if the inverter displays that the motor feedback rotary speed is unstable or the deviation of the given value is too big, exchange phase $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$ of rotary encoder after power off, and then power on again and operate the inspection.
(3) If the running speed of an elevator is stable, but the running direction is opposite to the button, exchange any two phase lines from the inverter to the motor after power-off, and exchange phase $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$ of the encoder at the same time and then power on to inspect again.
(4) If the running direction and feedback of the elevator are correct, but the system gives Er04 (the running direction is wrong) protection, then power off and exchange phase $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$ of the encoder input terminal on the main board of the control cabinet, and power on again to inspect.

### 6.5.2. Inspection Running of Car Top and Car

If the inspection run of the machine room is normal, the inspection run of car top and car can be carried out. If the up and down direction buttons of inspection run of car top and car are opposite to the actual run direction of the elevator, then check the button circuit of the corresponding inspection direction, do not make any more change to the circuit of the control cabinet.

### 6.6. Hoistway Self-learning

Hoistway self-learning means that the elevator runs at the self-learning speed and inspect the position of every floor and every switch in the hoistway. The floor position is the base for normal start-up and brake of elevator and the basis for floor display. So before letting the car run at a high speed, the hoistway self-learning must be carried out. The steps of hoistway self-learning are as follows:

1. Confirm that the elevator meets the demand of safe operation;
2. The installation and wiring of every switch in the hoistway are correct, the connection of traveling cable and call cable are both correct, then set the call and display address;
3. Let the elevator enter the inspection state, run the car downwards at a lower speed to the screw-down limit;
4. Enter the self-learning menu on the LCD, and operate according to prompt of the menu;
5. The elevator runs upwards at the inspection speed and begin its self-learning, "learning....." will be displayed on the LCD, the elevator runs upwards towards to the upper limit and stop, "Success" will be displayed. 。
6. The self-learning result can be observed in the "hoistway switch position" and " landing position" of supervision menu, the unit of the statistics is meter ( $\mathbf{m}$ ).
7. In the process of the self-learning, if there are any abnormal phenomena in the control system, the self-learning will stop, and some fault numbers will be given, see the Appendixes for the fault list.
b) Notice: when the self-learning stops, only when "Success" is displayed on the screen, self-learning successfully finishes in real meaning. (please see the content of 5.7.1)

## 6．7．Trail Run at high speed

If the hoistway self－learning is confirmed to be correct，the trial run at the high speed can be carried out．The steps are as follows：
1．Set the elevator in the attendant state．
2．Supervise the floor selection interface in the menu through LCD，select the floor the elevator runs to，the trial for single floor，double floors and multi floors and whole trip can be separately carried out．
3．Confirm the elevator can normally start up，accelerate，decelerate to zero speed，level and stop in the above areas．

4．If the running is normal，please carefully check if there is any mistake in the parameter setting of main board and the inverter．

## 6．8．Elevator Comfort Adjustment

If the comfort sense and leveling precision of the elevator is not perfect，firstly check the mechanical condition of the system：for example the clearance of the guide shoes，lubrication and the tightness of the steel rope and the position of rope head splint which are the parts directly affect the comfort sense are proper or not． Only if there is not any problem with the mechanical part，the control part can be adjusted．

The inverter controls the motor running according to given start－up and brake curves，so the shape of given start－up and brake curve shape，how the feedback speed of the motor controlled by inverter traces the curves and the sequential logic of the control signal given inverter by main board can directly affect the comfort when the elevator running．

## 6．8．1．Adjustment of Startup and Brake Curves



速度 speed
定向 direction
开闸 break
速度给定 speed reference
时间 time
运行方向建立时间 setup time of the running direction
运行方向保持时间 run time of the running direction

## 1．The $S$ shape curves in the starting part will be adjusted by the following three parameters：

（1）P1：At the beginning of the start，the acceleration increases，which means the acceleration change rate of curve，the smaller this value is，the slower the start will be，and the better the stability will be．
（2）b1：The acceleration of the startup segment，which means the speed change rate of the curve，the smaller this value is，the slower the start will be，and the better the stability will be．
（3）P2：the acceleration decreases at the ending segment of start－up，which means the acceleration change rate of the curve，the smaller this value is，the slower the ending segment of start－up will be，and the better the stability will be．

## 2．The $S$ shape curves in the braking part will be adjusted by the following three parameters：

（1）P3：At the beginning of the brake，the deceleration increases，which means the acceleration change rate of the curve，the smaller this value is，the slower the brake will be，and the better the stability will be
（2）b2：The acceleration of the brake segment，which means the speed change rate of the curve，the smaller this value is，the slower the braking will be，and the better the stability will be
（3）P4：the deceleration of the ending segment of brake decreases，which means the deceleration change rate of the curve，the smaller this value is，the slower the ending segment of brake will be，and the better the stability will be．

Note：When carrying out the on－site debug，please adjust the above six parameters properly to obtain the best elevator running curve on the premise of ensuring the running efficiency of the elevator．

## 6．8．2．Adjustment of Running Curve Tracing

The inverter must control motor and make its feedback speed strictly trace the given curve change to obtain the expected comfort．

The inverter will set up a mathematical model according to the motor parameter the user inputs and control the motor start－up and brake by this model，so the user must input the exact motor parameter．（The motor parameter self－learning is recommended．）

The parameter of proportional gain C5－01（Yaskawa inverter）and integration gain C5－02（Yaskawa inverter） of speed loop will affect the curve tracing．Generally，increase the proportional gain will improve the dynamic response when the system operates and increase the quickness of the tracing．But the overlarge proportional gain will cause the high frequency vibration of the system and loud noise of the motor．Increase the integral gain will improve the ability of anti－disturbance power and tracing of the system and the leveling precision，but the overlarge integral gain will cause the system vibration，the speed is unstable and wavelike shake will occur during the running．

Generally，adjust proportional gain，increase the value if the system is stable，and then regulate the score gain
and make the system have the quick response and less overshoot．

## 6．8．3．Adjustment of Elevator Running Control Timing \＆Sequence

See the diagram 6－8－1 for the elevator timing and sequence diagram of the system，the internal program of the main board can be implemented according to the control time sequence which the diagram shown，the parameters which the user can set are the brake time and zero speed setting．
1．The adjustment of prior break time
It is the delay time from inputting the break command to activating the curve to give out the command；the parameter is set for suiting the action time of the PM break．The value is regulated properly or not will greatly affect the comfort at the start point．If the value is too small，the elevator will start with brake．If it is too big， the elevator will slide when start－up．

## 2．Zero Speed Setting

The parameter set the zero speed threshold of the system．The main board takes this setting value to judge the moment the car should stop and brake．If this value is too big，the elevator will brake with speed．If it is too small，the door will delay to open when the car lands．The general value is $\mathbf{5 r} \mathbf{r} \mathbf{m}$ 。

## 6．8．4．Adjustment of Multi－speed Mode

When some brands of inverters are used（such as Fuji G11UD）and multi given speed command is needed， set the parameter as Yes，the simulation given value is No，the value of ex－work is No．When the mode of Drive is set as $\mathbf{0}$ ：there is no inching output and deceleration time switch output mode；If the mode of Drive is set as 1：there is inching output and deceleration time switch output mode．


多段速度方式 multi－speed mode
多段速度，点动及减速切换 multi－speed，inching and deceleration switch

## 1．Setting of Multi Speed Value

When the multi speed mode is set as Yes，set the multi speed values and speed change distances，see the following list for the specific values（for reference only）：

| speed |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Setting value | $\mathbf{1 . 0 m} / \mathbf{s}$ | $\mathbf{1 . 5} \sim \mathbf{1 . 7 5 m} / \mathbf{s}$ | $\mathbf{2 . 0 m} / \mathbf{s}$ | $\mathbf{2 . 5 m} / \mathbf{s}$ |
| Parameter |  |  |  |  |
| V 1 | $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $1.5 \sim 1.75 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $2.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| V 2 | 0 | $1.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $1.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| V 3 | 0 | 0 | $1.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $1.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| V 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| S 1 | 1.3 m | 2.4 m | 4.2 m | 6.5 m |
| S 2 | 0 | 1.3 m | 2.4 m | 4.2 m |
| S 3 | 0 | 0 | 1.3 m | 2.4 m |
| S 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.3 m |

When setting the multi speed values，set V1 as the speed value corresponding to the highest speed，and set $\mathbf{V 4}$ as the speed value corresponding to the lowest speed，the unit is $\mathbf{m} / \mathbf{s}$ ．Once the speed value is set，LCD interface will display the corresponding motor rotation value，the unit is rpm．


多段速度值给定 multi speeds values reference
折算的电机转速 commuted motor rotary speed
电梯速度 elevator speed
c）Note：The setting of $\mathrm{V} 1 \sim \mathrm{~V} 4$ is used for the internal calculation of the system，changing these parameters will not change the running speed of the elevator．The user must use this displayed value to set the multi speed for corresponding given value of the inverter，otherwise，the elevator can not run normally．

## 2．Output logic of multi speed command

Multi speed output instruction is from the combination of three output groups－Y15，Y14，Y13，and their logics are as follows：

List 6-8-4-2 Logic list of multi speed output command

| $\qquad$ | Y15 (J7-6) | Y14 (J7-5) | Y13 (J7-4) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Maintenance (no inching) | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Self-learning | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Creep | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Low speed (V4) | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Medium speed1 (V3) | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Medium speed 2 <br> (V2) | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| High speed (V1) | 1 | 1 | 1 |

3. The output examples of multi speed
(1) Maintenance (no inching) Diagram 6-8-4-1
(2) Maintenance (inching, such as Yaskawa inverter) Diagram 6-8-4-2

When Drive mode is set as 1, there is some inching output and output mode of deceleration time switch, the maintenance speed only controlled by $\mathbf{Y} 1$ output.
(3) Running Curve of Self-learning and Creeping for Leveling (Diagram 6-8-4-3)
(4) Home Landing Return for Safety (the same as the creeping for leveling, the position entering landing is the lowest landing)
(5) High speed running curve diagram (6-8-4-4)


检修速度 Inspection speed
方向 direction
反馈 feedback
开闸 brake
换速 speed changing
进门区 entrance door area
其中 t 1 为提前开闸时间， t 2 为使能保持时间（不可设置）
T 1 is break on time and t 2 is enable hold time（can＇t be set）
图 6－8－4－1 检修（无点动）运行曲线图示 Diagram 6－8－4－1 Curve diagram of maintenance（no inching）running
图 6－8－4－2 检修（有点动）运行曲线图示 Diagram 6－8－4－2 Curve diagram of maintenance（inching included）running
使能 able
方向 direction
反馈 feedback
开闸 break
爬行速 creep speed
零速 zero speed
进门区 entering landing
进双门区 entering double landings
自学习时进顶层门区 entering the top landing when self－learning
自学习时进上限位 enter the top landing when self－learning
图 6－8－4－3 自学习或爬行找平层运行曲线图示 Diagram 6－8－4 Curve diagram of self－learning or creep for leveling running高速 high speed
其中 S 1 为高速运行的换速距离 S 1 is the speed change distance when high speed running
图 6－8－4－4 高速运行曲线图示 Diagram 6－8－4－4 High－speed Running Curve diagram

## （6）Medium Speed Running（Diagram 6－8－4－5）

## $\Delta$ Notice：

－When ex－work，the given point of zero（the output of Y15，Y14，Y13 is 0 ）speed is the position of single landing after the speed changing；
－If entering double landings needs to be given at zero speed segment，please contact our company and our engineer will help set；
－If setting Drive mode in the multi speed mode menu to $\mathbf{1}$ ，when changing the creep into the zero given，the output is Y0，take Y0 as the deceleration time switch（ for example when changing Yaskawa inverter from creep to zero
 speed，use the switch deceleration time to adjust the leveling）．

中速 medium speed
使能 enable
方向 direction
反馈 feedback
开闸 back
其中 S 2 为中速运行 2 的换速距离 S 2 is the speed changing distance when medium speed running 2
图 6－8－4－5 中速运行曲线图示 Diagram 6－8－4－5 Curve diagram of the medium speed running
换速 speed changing
进门区 entering landing
爬行速 creep speed
零速 zero speed

## 6．9．Adjustment of Leveling Precision

Adjust the leveling precision after the adjustment of comfort sense．
1．The basic condition to guarantee the leveling of the elevator
（1）The accurate leveling depends on the exact installation position of landing sensor and bridge plate，all the things should be done when the elevator is being installed；
（2）The length of every landing bridge plate should be the same；
（3）The bracket should be firm；
（4）The installation position of the bridge plate must be correct．When the car is leveling，the central point of bridge plate should coincide with that of distance between the sensors for two landings（see Diagram 4－3－3－1），or the leveling point of this floor will migrate，namely both the upper and lower points are higher and lower than the leveling point．
（5）If the magnetic switch is adopted，guarantee the enough depth the bridge plate can insert，or it will affect the action time of the inductive switch and cause the higher or lower leveling of this floor；
（6）In order to ensure the leveling，the system requires a short creep of the elevator before stop；
（7）During the actual adjustment，firstly adjust one floor of ones till its correct leveling．And then regulate other floors on the basis of this parameter．
（8）Through the curve selection and adjustment of proportional and integral gain in the previous paragraph，it should be ensured that the elevator runs the middle floor and stops whenever running upwards or downward the stop positions are nearly the same（namely the stop position error will be $\leq \pm \mathbf{2} \sim \mathbf{3 m m}$ ）．

2．Leveling precision adjustment of multi speed modes
（1）No creep or the creep time is too long
The system requires the elevator go into the creep state after the deceleration，it is the basic condition of the leveling of the elevator．If there is no creep，it means that the deceleration is too slow；if the creep time is too long，it means the deceleration curve is too curly．Regulate the deceleration curve and make it a proper creep．
（2）Low up，high down or high up，low down
When low up and high down appear it means the creep speed is low；when high up and low down appear，it means the creep speed is high．Adjust the speed．
（3）Low up，low down or high up，high down
When low up，low down or high up，high down appear after car stops，it means that the position of landing
bridge plate deviates, please adjust it.
(4) The wrong installation position of the upper and lower terminal

The wrong installation position of the upper and lower terminal will affect the leveling precision of the elevator at two sides. Taking the upper terminal as the example, the regulation steps of the terminal position are as follows:

- Install the terminal switch to the position which is over the speed change distance;
- The elevator quickly runs to the terminal, changes speed and stops, it will cause no leveling;
- Immediately switch the system into the inspection state;
- Measure the distance between the elevator and the leveling, which is the distance that the upper terminal needs to be regulated upwards.
The lower terminal should be adjusted in a similar way.

3. Leveling precision adjustment of simulation given mode
(1) The repeatability confirmation of the stop position

Through the curve selection and adjustment of proportional and integral gain in the previous paragraph, it should be ensured that the elevator runs the middle floor and stops whenever running upwards or downward the stop positions are nearly the same (namely the error among every stop position will be $\leq \pm \mathbf{2} \sim \mathbf{3 m m}$ ).
(2) The adjustment of landing bridge plate

- The elevator lands floor by floor, measure and record deviation value $\triangle \mathbf{S}$ between car sill and landing door sill when the car stops at every floor (if the car sill is higher than the landing door sill, the value is positive, or else it will be negative).
$\checkmark$ Adjust the position of landing bridge plate floor by floor, if $\triangle \mathbf{S}>\mathbf{0}$, move the landing bridge plate $\triangle \mathbf{S}$ downwards; If $\triangle \mathbf{S}<\mathbf{0}$, move the landing bridge plate $\triangle \mathbf{S}$ upwards.
- After regulating the landing bridge plate, carry out the hoistway self-learning again.
$\bullet$ Recheck the leveling, if the leveling precision can not meet the requirement, repeat steps from (1) to (3).
(3) Regulate the parameter menu

If the position where the elevator stops is repeatable, but for one floor, the upper and lower leveling are not at the same place, if higher up and lower down or lower up and higher down, adjust it using the leveling adjustment parameter menu (Leveling Adj) in the parameter menu. The default value of this parameter is $\mathbf{5 0} \mathbf{m m}$, if higher up and lower down, decrease this value, whereas increase it. The adjustment amount is half of the leveling deviation value, for example, if the deviation value of higher up and lower down is $\mathbf{2 0 m m}$, reduce it to $\mathbf{1 0} \mathbf{m m}$.

### 6.10. Confirmation of Terminal Installation Position

The signals of upper and lower terminals are the adjustment signals of forced speed changing of the elevator and floor position, which should be installed at car action position which is 2.5 m from the leveling positions of the top(bottom) floor. The concrete confirmation method is as follows:

1. Make the elevator in the inspection state;
2. Set the maintenance speed as $\mathbf{0 . 3 m} / \mathbf{s}$, run the elevator upwards (downwards);
3. Stop when the upper (lower) terminal switch works;
4. The distance between car sill and landing door sill should be $\mathbf{2 . 5} \pm \mathbf{0 . 1} \mathbf{m}$.

# Chapter 7 BL2000 Serial Control System Failures Analysis 

## 7．1 Running State during Inspection

－Under the state of inspection，no matter whether the communication is normal or not，as long as the running state of the elevator（door lock，brake，open／close door）is normal，the operation condition is therefore satisfied and the maintenance control can be applied．
－When the input signal $\mathbf{X 1}$（X2）is valid，the main control computer board will output Y10（Y11）and Y12；
－The rated voltage of simulative signals are $\mathbf{J 7 - 9} \sim \mathbf{J 7 - 1 0}>\mathbf{2 V}$ ，and the $\mathbf{Y} \mathbf{1 4}$ is valid under the mode of multi speed；
－The converter outputs operating signal，which makes the input signal X19of main board valid and the motion of contactor KDY normal．Otherwise，please note：
－Whether the output signal of the open／close door of main board is normal；
－Whether the input signal of converter is normal and the parameter setting is correct．

## 7．2 The low traveling speed and the heavy current during inspection

The occurrence of such phenomenon due to the following possibilities：
1．Phase Sequence of the encoder is reversely connected；
2．The encoder is abnormal and the pulse is lost；
3．The setting of pulse number of encoder is wrong；
4．The set of poles of electric motor is wrong．

## 7．3 The speed displayed by the main board is incorrect．

The feedback speed of converter is normal and the current is normal，but the feedback speed of main board is abnormal，please notice the phase－sequence or frequency of the pulse input on the main board．

## 7．4 Check on the abnormity of communication

Under the normal state，on the main menu displayed by the LCD main board，press＞to enter the interface of communication status：


[^0]
## 通讯正常指示 Indication of Normal Communication

Otherwise，the following problems may occur：
1．The LCD displays Car Com ER／0～256，which indicates that the communication between the car board and the main board is abnormal．Please check if the communication wire in the traveling cable is short circuited， and the communication indicator of the car board blinks．
2．The LCD displays Sys Com ER／0～256，which indicates that the communication is abnormal while the main board receiving a call or the display board and car board sending out public data．Please check whether the switch－in inserter of terminating resistance on the lowest call board is inserted or not．
3．The main board has failure in sending out public data；probably because that the communication cable is short－circuited to the land or to N line．
4．Some call or display board failures may be checked by monitor menu Call test to find out the relevant failures，If the address setting is done but not displayed，it may be caused by wrong setting，the break of communication wire or the failure of call or display board；
5．The sending indicator TXO of the main board doesn＇t blink，indicating that the communication of the main board is abnormal；if the power is cut off and reset，then it blinks normally，please observe and deal with it according to the above four items，otherwise，the interface chip may be damaged．

## 7．5 Abnormity of switching power supply（ $5 \mathrm{~V} / 24 \mathrm{~V}$ ）

1．Power supply indicator of the main board is dark，and the indicators inside the complete board are dark． Please disconnect the well channel and traveling cable to diagnose，it may be caused by the overload of $\mathbf{5 V} / \mathbf{2 4 V}$ power supply or be short circuited to GND2；
2．The main board resets during operation of the elevator（resulting in the elevator＇s sudden stop），and then recovers to normal operation，which may be caused by virtual connection of GND2 to Line $\mathbf{N}$ or the land， which brings interference to the switch of power supply．

## 7．6 Checks on no direction and brake output signal

When the door lock closes，KDY contactor（the contactor between the converter and the electric motor） closes，there＇s input signal of operation，but no direction or brake output．The occurrence of such phenomenon results from the abnormal action of door lock contactor，and the analysis is as below：

## 1．Door lock failure

In the process of debugging，when the hall door and car door are not rightly installed，and the debugging personnel try out the door lock operation，such phenomenon may occur．Please pay attention that the output signal of door close／open is in consistency with the action of door lock contactor．
$\mathbf{\Delta}$ Note：The short－circuit door lock signal may fit for inspection operation rather than normal operation．
2．Door open fault
If the fault of unlock of the door happens，when the car uses dot－matrix display board，it will usually display the character＂U＂．The reference solutions are as follows：
－Set the elevator to be under the state of inspection，input the door open command（given by the car exit button or the LCD menu），observe that whether there＇s output of door open signal（Y4），If there＇s an output of door open signal，please observe if the door open relay is closed（in case that there＇s door open relay），if the door open output is normal，but the door doesn＇t open．Please check if the connection between the door open signal and the machine room cabinet is correct，or check if the door condition is correct．
－Under the status of inspection，when there＇s input of door open command，but no door open output
(Y4), check if the open door limit input or the close door limit input is correct. Inspect U07 (open door limit), (and whether the back door U05 is " $■$ "under the rear opening mode).

- Under the normal condition, the U06 will become valid when the car door closes to its designated position (the crystal display changes from " $\square$ " to "■"), U07 becomes invalid (the crystal display changes from " $\square$ " to " $\square$ "); when the car door opens to the designated position, U07 becomes valid and U06 becomes invalid; when the car door opens to the middle position, U06 and U07 will become invalid at the same time.
- If the inspection results do not conform to the above situation, it is probably that the installation of open door limit switch or the close door limit switch is incorrect or the applied type of contact is incorrect. If U06 is invalid while U07 is valid when the car door closes to its designated position, and U06 is valid while U07 is invalid when the car door opens to its designated position, it belongs to the problem of reversal connect, please correct it; if both U06 and U07 are valid when the car door opens to the middle position, it may result from that the setting of adopted input type of normally opened or closed contact is unmatched, then please change the type of contact or alter the setting of valid electrical level at the input port. (Please alter the input type of U04~U07 on the Input Type of the menu.)
- When the elevator is rear opening, please notice that whether the open/close door of the front door and rear door is set reversely, and whether the touch panel, screen signal is corresponding, please observe the status of I/O Car Data referring to the above operation. Note: Please confirm the front/rear door respectively.


### 7.7 Unlock of the door

Under the normal operational status, the door of elevator opens and then automatically closes. If the door is not closed right, it will open the door and repeat for several times, the methods of check and diagnose are as follows:

1. Check whether the close door is blocked;
2. Confirm whether the traveling route of close door is too long;
3. If it's unable to close the door within the operation time of open/close the door in the system, please adjust the Door Run Time.
4. It also may be that the door limit installation or the contactor type is incorrect, please refer to the "open door failure" to check and solve it.
5. If the open door or close door is normal under the inspection status, but it doesn't close the door when the elevator enters into the normal status. At this time, please check the switch of safety edge or whether the input type of the switch is correct. Observe the signal of U18 safety edge switch signal (the rear door of rear opening, see U17) in the I/O Car Data menu, if the safety edge or the screen is, U18 should be valid (the LCD display changes from "ם" to "■"), if the safety edge is unlocked, U18 should be invalid (the LCD display changes from " $\square$ " to " $\square$ "). If it is contrary to the above situation, please change the type of contact or adjust the setting of valid electrical level at the input port, the Input Type setting in the menu $\mathrm{U} 17 \sim \mathrm{U} 18$ ). If the U 18 is valid at all the time, please check the connection between the input port of safety edge and the safety edge switch of car board. If the inputs of safety edges are correct, please confirm if the overload U15 is valid (overload and unopened).

### 7.8 Malfunction of elevator arisen from wrong setting of switching value output of load test device

1. If the system is installed with load test device, and the state of load test is output to the car board, namely J9-8 light load input, J9-6 full load input, J9-5 overload input, so please confirm the type of connection point
of switching value output, for example, for the normal opened contact, please set the input type of U13, U14 and U15 ON in Input Type, (Otherwise, for the normal closed contact, please set it OFF).Please observe whether the U13,U14,U15 in the car signal of I/O Car Data is correctly input according to the load state.
2. If the number of passengers in the car is large, and the selected numbers are automatically canceled when there are more than three selections, it may be caused by the incorrect input of light load;
3. When the elevator is empty and it doesn't response to the call, it is probably because that the full load input is always valid;
4. If the phenomenon of unclose of the door appears, it is probably because that the overload input is always valid.

### 7.9 The running direction of elevator is contrary to the instruction (ER04)

1.If the two pulses of the main board A and B is adversely connected, namely, the feedback speed displayed by main board is negative when the elevator is up, and the feedback speed is positive when the elevator is down, then exchange the two phases of A and B of input pulse on the main board.
2. If the direction of elevator running is contrary to the designated direction, please change the phase of eclectic motor and the A, B phase of encoder.
3. If the directions of feedback speed display keep unchanged when the elevator is up and down, it may be caused by the loss of phase of A, B pulse. If the feedback speed is positive no matter when the elevator is up or down, the phase B is probably lost. The solution is as below:

- Firstly cancel the A phase input from the main board pulse, and there will be no feedback speed display during running. Then cancel the phase B input, connect the phase A to phase B;
- When it starts again, if there's feedback speed display, it may indicate that there's some problem on the connection between frequency divider and phase B of the main board.
- If phase A input is connected to phase B and there's no display of feedback speed, it is probably that the circuit of phase B input of main board is damaged, please change the main board and test again;

4. If the display of feedback speed on main board is always negative no matter when the elevator is up or down, the judgment is contrary to the above.

### 7.10 Failure on brake on (ER05)

The main board sends out the instruction of brake on Y6 and receives no feedback signal from brake inspection switch, or the contact stickiness is detected after the brake relay releases, under the above conditions, ER05 failure will be sent out. If the elevator sometimes has pre-protection before start, but return normal when start again; or there are many ER05 failure remarks, please check if the feedback contact of brake contactor is badly contacted, please change the brake contactor.

### 7.11 Small number of pulse or no pulse input (ER07)

The main board must receive the pulse signal from transducer (the frequency divider of transducer) during the operation of elevator, if small number of pulse or no pulse input is detected, there are probably such reasons below:

1. The connection between pulse input port and frequency divider is disconnected;
2. If the source of pulse signal is the long line driver type, $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ phase may be wrongly connected (such as A and B or -A and -B wrongly matched);
3. If the connection is correct, please use multimeter to check the voltage for diagnose;

- When using the push-pull pulse source, the voltage between J8-1 (the positive test pen) and J8-5of low-speed rotating electric motor, J8-1 and J8-6 is around +6 V .
- When using the line driver pulse source, the voltage between J8-7(the positive test pen) and J8-8 should be 2.5 V or $\mathbf{- 2 . 5 V}$, that between $\mathrm{J} 8-9$ (the positive test pen) and $\mathrm{J} 8-10$ should be 2.5 V or -2.5V.
- The correctness of the above voltage is the basis of judging the failure: if the voltage is correct, the failure lies in the main board, otherwise the failure lies in the frequency divider (encoder).


### 7.12 The output of KDY contactor is inconformity to the feedback result ER09)

If such phenomenon occurs, there are following possibilities:

1. KDY (contactor) sticks;
2. KDY doesn't switch on when the main board outputs Y9. The connection breaks or the KDY contactor is damaged;
3. KDY feedback contactor is bad contacted.

### 7.13 The mistake of building floor counter (ER14)

1. The input interference of encoder is too large, and the connection of the system to land should be standard.
2. The steel rope skids;
3. The input frequency of pulse is too high. And the highest frequency input of main board is 25 KHZ . If the input frequency of pulse is above 25 KHZ , please use the frequency dividing function of frequency divider to decrease the frequency of pulse.
A Note: The calculation method of pulse frequency and the relevant relation should be:
Rated rotating speed $\times$ The pulse count of encoder
$<25 \mathrm{KHZ}$
$60 \times$ Frequency dividing coefficients $\times 1000$

### 7.14 The main board's not receiving feedback of transducer (ER17)

When the main board sends out instruction (direction, enable) and doesn't receive feedback from the transducer (X19). At this time, the following check should be carried out:

1. Please check the direction, enable signal of transducer and the output circuit of function signal;
2. Check if the setting of relevant parameters of transducer on input and output is correct;
3. Check if the transducer is under the state of operation.

### 7.15 The value of floor counter is wrong (ER18)

If such phenomenon occurs, there are following possibilities:

1. The hoistway self learning is not finished, the floor data on the main board is inconsistent to the actual floor;
2. The end station switch of the hoistway; after the installation position of switch 1 and switch 2 of the upper and lower end station changes, hoistway self learning is not applied.
3. The big error of encoder pulse input, refer to ER14 for treatment.

### 7.16 The low-speed adjusting distance is longer than the interval of a single floor (ER19)

The distance required for the low-speed running is larger than the interval of single floor, therefore the
elevator cannot operate.

1. When using the simulation set, such defaults occur when it runs from the second top floor to the top floor or it runs from the second lowest floor to the lowest floor. You may add the parameter of deceleration time b1, b2 to the simulative curve, and the set values of p1, p2, p3 and p4 increase. When the speed of elevator is larger than $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, the failure may be eliminated by decreasing the single floor running speed.
2. When multi-segment given is used, the running distance with the minimum speed is larger than the singlew floor distance; therefore the speed of the segment can not be selected during the single floor running.
$\Delta$ Note: The speed adjusting distance at the lowest running speed $(\mathrm{m}) \times 2+0.15(\mathrm{~m})<$ the smallest floor interval (m)

### 7.17 Thermal Switch Protection, the brake resistor overheated or the electric motor overheated (ER25)

Please check the thermal switch loop (The input point is X21).

### 7.18 The state of contact of gate interlock is inconformity with the state of the coil (ER26)

According to the requirement of GB7588-2003 Standard to the gate interlock, BL 2000 main board is designed with the monitor function for gate interlock loop and its feedback contact; under normal condition, the motion of coil and the contact (X14 and X23) should keep in conformity, or there will be failure alarm.

The state of contactor of gate interlock is inconsistent with the state of the coil, that is to say X14 and X13 (terminal No. X24, X25) are inconsistent. Observe the input indicator LED X14 and LED X23, when the gate interlock switch on or switch off, LED X14 and LED X23 should be on or off correspondently.

1. If there are not on at the same time, please check the outer connection.
2. If they are on or off at the same time, please observe if the input signal display on the monitoring menu conforms to the state of LED indicator, if the display of X23 input signal is inconsistent to the state of LED X23 indicator, it is possibly that the voltage input of X23 to the circuit is not compatible.

### 7.19 The inconformity between state of emergency stop contactor and the state of the coil

The state of emergency stop contactor is inconsistent with the state of the coil, namely, X13 and X22 (terminal no. X22, X 23) are inconsistent.

1. Observe the input indicator LED X13 and LED X22, when emergency contactor switch on or switch off, LED X13 and LED X22 should on and off at the same time.
2. If they are not on or off at the same time, please check the outer connection;
3. If they are on and off at the same time. Please observe if the input signal on the monitoring menu conforms to the state of LED indicator, if the display of input signal X22 is not conform to the state of LED X22 Indicator, it is probably that the voltage of input circuit X22 is inconsistent.

## Appendix 1 Connection Diagram and Parameter Setting for Inverters Controlled by Asynchronous Motor

## 1. Connection graph and parameter setup menu of YASKAWA 616G5, 676GL5-JJ Transducer

(1) Wiring diagram of transducer terminals (See the schematic diagram of typical control circuit in this manual)
(2) Instruction for keying
MENU, ESC key:
" $>$ " key:
Displaying, exiting menu; " $\wedge ", ~ " \vee "$ key:
Selecting the modifying bit; DATA, ENTER key:
Selecting menu, and modifying values
Confirming
(3) Parameter setup of transducer(for reference only): simulation + multi-segment

| Paramete <br> rs | Names | Setting |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| values |  |  | Comments


| D1-02 | Frequency instruction 2 | 0 | Self leaning speed when multi speed(setting as the actual requirement) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D1-03 | Frequency instruction 3 | 0 | Inspection traveling speed when multi speed(setting as the actual requirement) |
| D1-04 | Frequency instruction 4 | 0 | Creep speed when multi speed(setting as the actual requirement) |
| D1-05 | Frequency instruction 5 | 0 | Low speed when multi speed (V1) (setting as the actual requirement) |
| D1-06 | Frequency instruction 6 | 0 | Medium speed when multi speed 1 (V2) (setting as the actual requirement) |
| Paramete rs | Names | Setting values | Comments |
| D1-07 | Frequency instruction 7 | 0 | Medium speed when multi speed 2 (V3) (setting as the actual requirement) |
| D1-08 | Frequency instruction 8 | 0 | High speed when multi speed (V4) (setting as the actual requirement) |
| D1-09 | Inching instruction 2 | 200 |  |
| E1-01 | Transducer input voltage | 380 |  |
| E1-02 | Selection of motor | 0 |  |
| E1-04 | Maximum output frequency | 50 |  |
| E1-05 | Maximum voltage | 380 |  |
| E1-06 | Basic frequency | 50 |  |
| E1-09 | Minimum output frequency | 0 |  |
| E2-01 | Motor rated current | * | See nameplate |
| E2-02 | Motor rated slip | * | See nameplate |
| E2-03 | Motor no-load current | * | $35-40 \%$ of rated current |
| E2-04 | Motor pole numbers | * | See nameplate |
| F1-01 | PG constant | * | According to setting of encoder |
| F1-02 | PG action selection when disconnection detection | 1 |  |
| F1-03 | Action selection when overspeed | 0 |  |
| F1-04 | Action selection when too large velocity deviation | 0 |  |
| F1-06 | Frequency division ratio | 1 |  |
| F1-08 | Detection standard when overspeed | 105 |  |
| F1-09 | Detection delay time when overspeed | 1 |  |
| F1-10 | Detection standard when too large | 30 |  |


|  | velocity deviation |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F1-11 | Detection delay time when too large velocity deviation | 1 |  |
| H1-03 | Function selection of terminal 5 | F | (Setting 3 when multi speed) |
| H1-04 | Function selection of terminal 6 | F | (Setting 4 when multi speed) |
| H1-05 | Function selection of terminal 7 | 6 | Inching (Setting 5 when multi speed) |
| H1-06 | Function selection of terminal 8 | 9 |  |
| H2-01 | Function selection of terminal 9 | F |  |
| H2-02 | Function selection of terminal 25 | 37 |  |
| H3-01 | Electrical level selection of terminal 13 | 0 |  |
| H3-02 | Input gain of terminal 13 | * | Setting as the given analog voltage maximum and elevator speed |
| H3-03 | Input deviation of terminal 13 | 0 |  |
| H3-04 | Electrical level selection of terminal 16 | 1 |  |
| H3-05 | Function selection of terminal 16 | 14 |  |
| H3-06 | Input gain of terminal 16 | 0 |  |
| H3-07 | Input deviation of terminal 16 | 0 |  |
| L3-04 | Stall function selection when deceleration | 0 |  |
| L5-01 | Restart times when abnormal reset | 5 |  |
| L8-05 | Action selection of input side open-phase protection | 1 |  |
| L8-07 | Action selection of output side open-phase protection | 1 |  |
| O1-01 | Monitor selection | 5 |  |
| O1-02 | Monitor selection when power supply input | 1 |  |
| O1-03 | Speed display unit | * | Motor pole numbers |
| O1-04 | Unit setting of frequency instrument | 0 |  |

2. Connection graph and parameter setup menu of YASKAWA G7A Transducer
(1) Connection graph of transducer terminals

(2) First setting "control mode" parameter A1-02=3.
(3) Then using "initialization" parameter A1-03=2220 to initialize the transducer parameter.
(4) Setting transducer parameters as table below (for reference only): simulation+multi-segment

| param <br> eters | Names | Setting <br> values | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| A1-02 | Selection of Control mode | 3 |  |
| A1-00 | Language Selection | 0 |  |
| B1-01 | Selection of speed instruction | 1 | Setting 0 when multi speed |
| B1-02 | Selection of running instruction | 1 |  |
| B1-03 | Selection of Stop method | 1 | Debug setup: 0 |
| B1-06 | Time selection for control terminal scanning <br> twice | 0 |  |
| B2-01 | Zoro speed level | 0.1 | Debug setup: 0.5 |
| C1-01 | Acceleration time 1 | 1.0 | Setting 2.0 when multi speed (for reference) |
| C1-02 | Deceleration time 1 | 1.0 | Setting 2.0 when multi speed (for reference) |
| C1-03 | Acceleration time 2 | 2.0 | Setting 2.0 when multi speed (for reference) |
| C1-04 | Deceleration time 2 | 2.0 | Setting 2.0 when multi speed (for reference) |
| C2-01 | S characteristic <br> acceleration | time when | beginning |
| C2-02 | S characteristic <br> acceleration time when stopping | 0 | Setting 1.5 when multi speed (for reference) |


| C2-03 | S characteristic time when beginning deceleration | 0 | Setting 1.5 when multi speed (for reference) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C2-04 | S characteristic time when stopping deceleration | 0 | Setting 1.5 when multi speed (for reference) |
| C5-01 | ASR proportion gain 1 | 10 |  |
| C5-02 | ASR integral time 1 | 0.35 |  |
| D1-02 | Frequency instruction 2 | 0 | Self leaning speed when multi speed(setting as the actual requirement) |
| D1-03 | Frequency instruction 3 | 0 | Inspection traveling speed when multi speed(setting as the actual requirement) |
| D1-04 | Frequency instruction 4 | 0 | Creep speed when multi speed(setting as the actual requirement) |
| D1-05 | Frequency instruction 5 | 0 | Low speed when multi speed (V1) (setting as the actual requirement) |
| D1-06 | Frequency instruction 6 | 0 | Medium speed when multi speed 1 (V2) (setting as the actual requirement) |
| D1-07 | Frequency instruction 7 | 0 | Medium speed when multi speed 2 (V3) (setting as the actual requirement) |
| D1-08 | Frequency instruction 8 | 0 | High speed when multi speed (V4) (setting as the actual requirement) |
| D1-17 | Inching frequency instruction | 200 | Frequency instruments when multifunction input "selecting inching frequency" and "FJOG instrument" are on. |
| E1-01 | Transducer input voltage | 380 |  |
| E1-04 | Maximum output frequency | 50 | This parameter is same as E1-06 |
| E1-05 | Maximum voltage | 380 | Setting as rated voltage. |
| E1-06 | Basic frequency | 50 | Setting as rated frequency. |
| E1-09 | Minimum output frequency | 0 |  |
| E2-01 | Motor rated current | * | Setting as rated current. |
| E2-02 | Motor rated slip | * | Using equations to calculate slip as rated revolutions. |
| E2-03 | Motor no-load current | * | $35 \% \sim 40 \%$ of rated current |
| E2-04 | Motor pole numbers | * | See motor nameplate |
| E2-11 | Motor rated capacity | * |  |
| F1-01 | PG pulse numbers | * | Setting as actual installing encoder |
| F1-03 | Action selection when overspeed | 0 |  |
| F1-04 | Action selection when too large velocity deviation | 0 |  |
| F1-10 | Detection standard too large velocity deviation | 30 |  |
| F1-11 | Detection delay time when too large velocity deviation | 1.0 |  |
| H1-01 | Function of selecting terminal S3 | 24 | Multifunction contact inputting 1 |
| H1-02 | Function of selecting terminal S4 | F | Multifunction contact inputting 2 |
| H1-03 | Function of selecting terminal S5 | F | Multifunction contact inputting 3 (Setting 3 when |


|  |  |  | multi speed) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| H1-04 | Function of selecting terminal S6 | F | Multifunction contact inputting 4 (Setting 4 when multi speed) |
| H1-05 | Function of selecting terminal S7 | F | Multifunction contact inputting 5 (Setting 5 when multi speed) |
| H1-06 | Function of selecting terminal S8 | F | Multifunction contact inputting 6 |
| H1-07 | Function of selecting terminal S9 | F | Multifunction contact inputting 7 |
| H1-08 | Function of selecting terminal S10 | F | Multifunction contact inputting 8 |
| H1-09 | Function of selecting terminal S11 | F | Multifunction contact inputting 9 |
| H1-10 | Function of selecting terminal S12 | 9 | Multifunction contact inputting 10 |
| H2-01 | Function of selecting terminal S M1-M2 | 37 |  |
| H3-01 | Selecting frequency instrument (voltage) terminal A1 signal electrical level | 0 |  |
| H3-02 | Selecting frequency instrument (voltage) terminal A1 input gain | 100\% | Setting as the given analog voltage maximum and elevator speed |
| H3-03 | Selecting frequency instrument (voltage) terminal A1 signal offset | 0 |  |
| H3-04 | Selecting multifunction analog input terminal A3 signal electric level | 1 |  |
| H3-05 | Selecting multifunction analog input terminal A3 function | 14 |  |
| H3-06 | Selecting multifunction analog input terminal A3 input gain | 100\% |  |
| L5-01 | Restart times when abnormal reset | 5 |  |
| L8-05 | Action selection of input side open-phase protection | 1 |  |
| L8-07 | Action selection of output side open-phase protection | 1 |  |
| O1-01 | Monitor selection | 5 |  |
| O1-02 | Monitor selection when power supply input | 1 |  |
| O1-03 | Selection of frequency instrument | * | Setting as motor pole numbers |
| O1-04 | Unit setting of frequency instrument | 0 |  |
| O2-01 | Function selection of local and remote keys | 0 |  |
| O2-02 | Function selection of STOP key | 0 |  |
| L3-04 | Stall preventing function selection when deceleration | 0 |  |

## 3. Connection graph and parameter setup 3.0 version of KEB F4 Transducer

## (1) Connection graph of transducer terminals


(2) Setting transducer parameters as table below (for reference only): simulation

| Parame <br> ters | Names | Setting <br> values | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| LF.00 | Password | -4 |  |
| LF.01 | User password | 440 |  |
| LF.02 | Operation mode | 3 |  |
| LF.03 | Frequency dividing coefficient | 1 |  |
| LF.04 | Motor selection | 0 |  |
| LF.05 | Running direction adjustment | 0 | Setting as spot actual parameter |
| LF.10 | Rated power of asynchronous <br> motor | Setting as spot actual parameter |  |
| LF.11 | Rated speed of asynchronous <br> motor | Rated current of asynchronous <br> motor | Setting as spot actual parameter |
| LF.12 | Rated <br> asynchronous motor | Setting as spot actual parameter |  |
| LF.13 | Rated voltage of asynchronous <br> motor | Setting as spot actual parameter |  |
| LF.14 |  |  |  |


| LF. 15 | Power factor of asynchronous motor |  | Setting as spot actual parameter |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LF. 16 | Speed of weak magnetic field |  | Setting as spot actual parameter |
| LF. 17 | Encoder resolution of asynchronous motor |  | Setting as spot actual parameter |
| LF. 18 | Encoder phase sequence of asynchronous motor | 0 |  |
| LF. 19 | DC voltage compensation | 400 |  |
| LF. 20 | Rated system speed |  | Setting as spot actual parameter |
| Parame ters | Names | Setting <br> values | Comments |
| LF. 21 | Diameter of hoist wheel |  | Setting as spot actual parameter |
| LF. 22 | Reduction ratio of hoist machine |  | Setting as spot actual parameter |
| LF. 23 | Roping mode of hoist rope |  | Setting as spot actual parameter |
| LF. 24 | Deadweight |  |  |
| LF. 30 | Control mode | 2 or 3 | 2:closed loop 3: closed loop + pre-torque |
| LF. 31 | Velocity proportion of asynchronous motor | 3000 |  |
| LF. 32 | Velocity integral of asynchronous motor | 1000 |  |
| LF. 33 | Velocity integral offset of asynchronous motor | 1000 |  |
| LF. 34 | Current proportion of asynchronous motor | 1500 |  |
| LF. 35 | Current integral of asynchronous motor | 500 |  |
| LF. 36 | Maximum torque of asynchronous motor | $2 \times$ LF91 |  |
| LF. 38 | Modulation frequency transform | 0 |  |
| LF. 50 | Rapid acceleration | 9.99 |  |
| LF. 51 | Acceleration | 2.0 |  |
| LF. 52 | Rapid deceleration | 9.99 |  |
| LF. 53 | Deceleration | 2.0 |  |
| LF. 54 | Parking slope | 9.99 |  |
| LF. 60 | Braking speed | 0.005 |  |
| LF. 61 | Overspeed monitor | $1.1 \times$ LF20 |  |
| LF. 62 | Deceleration monitor | 0.95LF20 |  |
| LF. 63 | Creeping monitor | 0.25 |  |
| LF. 64 | DC voltage monitor |  |  |
| LF. 65 | Overheat delay monitor | 300 |  |
| LF. 66 | Radiator temperature monitor | 40 |  |
| LF. 67 | Pretorque gain | 1 |  |
| LF. 68 | Pretorque deviation | 0 |  |
| LF. 69 | Pretorque direction | 0 |  |
| LF. 70 | Braking open time | 0.3 |  |

## 4. Wiring diagram and parameter setup menu of FUJI G11UD Transducer

(1) Wiring diagram of transducer terminals

(2) Setting transducer parameters as table below (for reference only): multi-segment

| Para <br> meter <br> s | Names | Setting |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| values |  |  |  |
| F01 | Frequency setting 1 | 0 |  |
| F02 | Selection of running instrument | 1 |  |
| F03 | Maximum output frequency 1 | 50 Hz |  |
| F04 | Basic frequency 1 | 50 Hz |  |
| F05 | Rated voltage 1 | 380 V |  |
| F06 | Maximum voltage 1 | 380 V |  |
| F07 | Acceleration time 1 | 0.01 S |  |
| F08 | Deceleration time 1 | 0.01 S |  |
| F15 | Frequency upper limit | 50 Hz | Setting according to the given analog voltage |
| F16 | Frequency lower limit | 0 Hz |  |
| F17 | Setting proportional frequency of | $*$ | Setting proportional frequency of analog input |


|  | analog input |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F18 | Analog setting frequency offset | 0 |  |
| F23 | Start-up frequency | 0.4 Hz |  |
| Para <br> meter <br> s | Names | Setting <br> values | Comments |
| F24 | Run time of start-up frequency | 0.3s |  |
| F25 | Stopping frequency | 0.1 Hz |  |
| F26 | Switching frequency | 15 KHz |  |
| F27 | Motor timbre | 0 |  |
| F36 | 30Ry action mode | 0 |  |
| F40 | Torque limitation 1 (electric) | 200 |  |
| F41 | Torque limitation1 (braking) | 200 |  |
| E01 | Function selection of terminal X1 | 0 |  |
| E02 | Function selection of terminal X2 | 1 |  |
| E03 | Function selection of terminal X3 | 2 |  |
| E04 | Function selection of terminal X4 | 4 |  |
| E05 | Function selection of terminal X5 | 7 |  |
| E09 | Function selection of terminal X9 | 9 | Setting 4 when 7.5 KW |
| E10 | Acceleration time 2 | 0.01 s |  |
| E11 | Deceleration time2 | 0.01 s |  |
| E12 | Acceleration time 3 | 0.01 s |  |
| E13 | Deceleration time 3 | 0.01 s |  |
| E14 | Acceleration Time 4 | 0.01 s |  |
| E20 | Selection of Y1 terminal function | 7 |  |
| E21 | Selection of Y2 terminal function | 34 |  |
| E22 | Selection of Y3 terminal function | 37 |  |
| E23 | Selection of Y4 terminal function | 1 |  |
| E25 | Y5 action method | 0 |  |
| E33 | Overload (OL) action selection | 1 |  |
| E34 | Overload (OL) action value | P06×0.05 |  |
| E35 | Overload (OL) action time | 0.2 S |  |
| E46 | Setting language | 1 |  |
| C05 | Multi speed 1 | * | terminal landing creep speed (setting as the actual requirement) |
| CO6 | Multi speed 2 | * | Inspection traveling speed (setting as the actual requirement) |
| CO7 | Multi speed 3 | * | Creep speed (setting as the actual requirement) |
| C10 | Multi speed 6 | * | Medium speed (setting as the actual requirement) |
| C11 | Multi speed 7 | * | High speed (setting as the actual requirement) |
| C31 | Analog input deviation | 0 |  |


|  | adjustment |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P01 | Motor pole numbers | * | Setting as motor nameplate |
| P02 | Motor power | * | Setting as motor nameplate |
| P03 | Motor rated current | * | Setting as motor nameplate |
| P06 | Motor no-load current | * | Setting as default value |
| P09 | Motor rated slip | note |  |
| H11 | Deceleration mode | 1 |  |
| H18 | Torque control | 3 | Torque offset of terminal 12 |
| O01 | Selection of velocity instrument mode | 1 | Required to set 1 |
| Para meter s | Names | Setting <br> values | Comments |
| O 02 | Velocity instrument filter time constant | 0.020 |  |
| O03 | Encoder pulse numbers | * | Setting as practical configuration |
| O04 | ASR P constant (high speed) | 20 |  |
| O05 | ASR I constant | 0.1 |  |
| O06 | Velocity feedback filter time constant | 0.003 |  |
| O07 | ASR P constant switching frequency 1 | 5 |  |
| O08 | ASR P constant switching frequency 2 | 10 |  |
| O09 | ASR P constant (low speed) | 20 |  |
| O10 | Multi-segment velocity instrument consistent timing | 0.005S | S-type curve when finishing medium acceleration |
| 013 | S-type curve setting 1 | * | S-type curve when beginning acceleration (setting according to requirements) |
| O16 | S-type curve setting 4 | * | S-type curve when finishing medium speed acceleration (setting according to requirements) |
| O17 | S-type curve setting 5 | * | S-type curve when beginning medium speed deceleration (setting according to requirements) |
| O18 | S-type curve setting 6 | * | S-type curve when finishing high speed acceleration (setting according to requirements) |
| O19 | S-type curve setting 7 | * | S-type curve when beginning high speed deceleration (setting according to requirements) |
| O20 | S-type curve setting 8 | * | S-type curve when finishing deceleration (setting according to requirements) |
| O21 | S-type curve setting 9 | * | (Setting according to requirements) |


| O22 | S-type curve setting 10 | $*$ | (Setting according to requirements) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| O37 | Torque instrument filter time <br> constant | 0.0 |  |
| O38 | Start-up time | 0.3 |  |
| C31 | Analog input deviation <br> adjustment (terminal 12) | 0 |  |
| C32 | Deviation adjustment | 0 |  |
| C33 | Analog input filter | 0.05 |  |
| H18 | Torque control | 3 | Torque offset of terminal $/ 2$ |

$\triangle$ Note: Motor rated slip frequency= basic frequency $\times$
Synchronous speed - rated speed
Synchronous speed [r/min]

## 5. Wiring diagram and parameter setup menu of FUJI FRENIC-LIFT transducer

(1) Wiring diagram of transducer terminals

(2) Setting transducer parameters as table below (for reference only): multi-segment

| Param <br> eters | Names | Setting value | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| F01 | Speed setting | 0 | Multistep speed instrument with S curve acceleration <br> and deceleration(SS1,SS2,SS4) |


| F03 | Maximum speed | $*$ | Setting as motor nameplate |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| F04 | Rated speed | $*$ | Setting as motor nameplate |
| F05 | Rated voltage | 380 V |  |
| F07 | Acceleration and deceleration <br> time 1 | 3.5 S | Low speed acceleration time |
| F08 | Acceleration and deceleration <br> time 2 | 2.1 S | Low speed deceleration time |
| F23 | Starting speed | 0.4 Hz |  |
| F24 | Duration time | 0.3 s |  |
| F25 | Stopping speed | 0.1 Hz |  |
| F42 | Control selection | 0 | With PG vector control (asynchronous motor) |
| E01 | Function selection of terminal X1 | 0 |  |
| E02 | Function selection of terminal X2 | 1 |  |
| E03 | Function selection of terminal X3 | 2 | Tent |


|  | (terminal 12) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C33 | Analog input filter adjustment (terminal 12) | 0.05 s |  |
| P01 | Motor pole numbers | * | Setting as motor nameplate |
| P02 | Motor capacity | * | Setting as motor nameplate |
| P03 | Motor rated current | * | Setting as motor nameplate |
| P06 | Motor no-load current | * | Setting as default value |
| P12 | Motor rated slip | noting |  |
| L01 | Pulse programmer (selection) | 2 | A, B phases : $12,15 \mathrm{~V}$ complement, oc, 5Vcable-driven. |
| L02 | Pulse numbers | * | Setting as practical configuration |
| L19 | S-shaped setting 1 | 20 | S-type curve when beginning acceleration |
| L22 | S-shaped setting 4 | 20 | S-type curve when finishing medium speed acceleration |
| L23 | S-shaped setting 5 | 20 | S-type curve when beginning medium speed deceleration |
| L24 | S-shaped setting 6 | 20 | S-type curve when finishing high speed acceleration |
| L25 | S-shaped setting 7 | 16 | S-type curve when beginning high speed deceleration |
| L26 | S-shaped setting 8 | 18 | S-type curve when finishing deceleration |
| L27 | S-shaped setting 9 | 30 |  |
| L28 | S-shaped 10 | 30 |  |
| L36 | P constant when high speed | 8 |  |
| L37 | I constant when high speed | 0.5 s |  |
| L38 | P constant when low speed | 10 |  |
| L39 | I constant when low speed | 0.5 s |  |
| L40 | Switching speed 1 | 5HZ |  |
| L41 | Switching speed 2 | 10HZ |  |
| L60 | Torque offset driving side gain | 50\% | Setting as spot actual value |
| L61 | Torque offset braking side gain | 50\% | Setting as spot actual value |
| Notes: Motor rated slip frequency = basic fre |  | $\xrightarrow{\text { Synchronous speed - Rated speed }}$ |  |

Self-tuning implementation:
1, Set 1 or 2 in the function code P04, and press DATA key. (Flashing displayed by 1 or 2 can turn slow.)
2, Input the running instrument of determined rotation direction.
3, Lighten the display of 1 or 2 , and begin self-tuning. (Self-tuning time: maximum value is about 15 seconds when $\mathrm{P} 04=1$, and maximum value is about 15 seconds when $\mathrm{P} 04=1$ )
4, Display end when determination is over.
5, Set running instrument as OFF, then self-tuning is over. Operation panel will display next function code (P06).
Motor constants after self-tuned will be saved automatically, respectively once resistance $\% \mathrm{R} 1$ is P07, leaking reactance \%X is P08, no-load current is P06, and rated slip is P12.

## 6. Wiring diagram and parameter setup menu of SIEI Transducer

(1) Wiring diagram of transducer terminals

(2) Setting transducer parameters as table below (for reference only): multi-segment

Notes: Standard and type of transducers should be AVy...AC/AC4, wherein, ellipsis part should be transducer power
Encoders are set by jumpers $\mathbf{S 1 1 — S 1 7}$ which should be set as OFF
Speed setup as below

| Items | Terminals |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 38 | 37 | 36 | Speed values |
| Self learning speed | 0 | 0 | 1 | $200 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Inspection traveling <br> speed | 0 | 1 | 0 | $200 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Creep speed | 0 | 1 | 1 | $50 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Speed 4 | 1 | 0 | 0 | $0 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Speed 3 | 1 | 0 | 1 | $0 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Speed 2 | 1 | 1 | 0 | $800 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Rated speed $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | $1000 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |

## Debugging steps:

1: Check wiring of transducer main circuit and control circuit again to avoid damaging transducer after finishing wiring; and check wiring connection. Check whether the output lines U V W and the motor lines U V W are corresponding.
2: After the careful examination, set parameters and then run the idle operation.
3: In the case of normal running of idle operation, put the elevator into the normal operation state, and run the normal operation to check whether the backward sliding or overshooting will happen when the elevator is in the up and down motion, if the back sliding exists then increase the pretorque function.

4: When both normal and idle operations are normal, adjust $S$ curve parameters and P, I parameters to set the comfortable degree of high-speed elevator.

1: Motor data

| Parameters | Setting values |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Rated voltage | 380 V |  |
| Rated frequency | 50 HZ | $*$ |
| Rated current | 23.5 A | $*$ |
| Rated speed | 1440 pm |  |
| Rated power | 11 KW | $*$ |
| Cosfi | 0.85 | $*$ |
| Efficiency | $96 \%$ | $*$ |
|  |  |  |

2: self learning
See the subsequent motor current self-learning steps.
3: hoist machine data

| Parameters | Setting values | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Speed units selection | Millimeters |  |
| deceleration ratio | 2 |  |
| Hoist wheel diameter | 410 mm | $*$ |
| Maximum speed scale | 150 rpm | $*$ |

4: Car weight data

| Parameters | Setting values |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Car weight | 2100 kg | $*$ |
| Counter weight | 2900 kg | $*$ |
| Maximum load weight | 1600 kg | $*$ |
| Rope weight | 300 kg | $*$ |
| Motor inertia | 5.0 | $*$ |
| gearbox inertia | 0.0 | $*$ |

5: Encoders data

| Parameters | Setting values |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Encoder type | $0($ Std encoder $)$ |  |
| Standard encoder type | Digital |  |
| Standard encoder pulses | 1024 pps |  |
| Standard encoder mode | $0(\mathrm{FP})$ |  |
| Standard encoder supply | $0(5.14 \mathrm{~V})$ |  |

6: Braking unit data

| Parameters | Setting values | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Braking unit control | 1 (internal) |  |
| Braking resistance | $15 \Omega$ | $*$ |


| Braking unit resistance power | 8.0 KW | $*$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

7: Control mode parameter

| C | Setting values | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Control mode selection | Field oriented |  |

8: Multi-segment speed parameter

| Parameters | Setting values | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Smooth start speed | 0 |  |
| Self-learning speed (Multi speed 1) | $200 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |
| Inspection traveling speed (Multi speed 2) | $200 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |
| Creep speed (Multi speed 3) | $50 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |
| Speed 4 (Multi speed 4) | $0 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |
| Speed 3 (Multi speed 5) | $0 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |
| Speed 2 (Multi speed 6) | $800 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |
| Rated speed (Multi speed 7) | $1000 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |

9: Ramp curve parameter

| Parameters | Setting values | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Initial jerk acceleration (MR0 acc ini jerk) | $300 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}^{3}$ |  |
| Acceleration (MR0 acceleration) | $600 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ |  |
| End jerk acceleration (MR0 acc end jerk) | $500 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}^{3}$ |  |
| Initial jerk deceleration (MR0 dec ini jerk) | $500 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}^{3}$ |  |
| Deceleration (MR0 deceleration) | $600 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ |  |
| End jerk deceleration (MR0 dec end decel) | $500 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}^{3}$ |  |
| Ending deceleration (MR0 end decel) | $200 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ |  |

10: Elevator time sequence parameter

| Parameters | Setting values | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Contactor close delay | 304 ms |  |
| Brake open delay | 416 ms |  |
| Smooth start delay | 400 ms |  |
| Brake close delay | 3000 ms |  |
| Contactor open delay | 200 ms |  |

11: Speed P1 parameter

|  | Parameters | Setting values | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SpeedP1 | gain\% | $20 \%$ |  |
| Speed11 | gain\% | $3.3 \%$ |  |
| SpeedP2 | gain\% | $20 \%$ |  |
| Speedl2 | gain\% | $5 \%$ |  |
| Speed3 | gain\% | $12 \%$ |  |
| Speed 0 | enable | 2 (Enable as start) |  |
| Speed 0 P gain\% | $19 \%$ |  |  |


| Speed 0 I gain\% | $20 \%$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| filter time |  |  |

12: Speed threshold parameter

| Parameters | Setting values | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Spd 0 ref thr | 1 rpm |  |
| Spd 0 ref delay | 3000 ms |  |
| Spd 0 speed thr | 1 rpm |  |
| Spd 0 spd delay | 3000 ms |  |
| SGP tran21 h thr | $94 \%$ |  |
| SGP tran32 1 thr | $5 \%$ |  |
| SGP tran21 band | $4 \%$ |  |
| SGP tran 32 band | $4 \%$ |  |

13: Speed PI regulator parameter

| Parameters | Setting values | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Speed P base value | $50 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{rpm}$ |  |
| Speed I base value | $8000 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{rpm}$ |  |

14:

| Parameters | Setting values | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TRAVEL $\backslash$ Ramp function | Using default value |  |
| TRAVEL\Ramp setpoint | Using default value |  |
| TRAVEL $\backslash$ Speed setpoint | Using default value |  |

Notes: Parameters with * mark are set according to actural conditions.

## 7, Parameter setup menu of WVF5 Asynchronous System Equipping YASKAWA L7B Transducer(Multi-segment)

Setting steps of transducer parameters:

1. First use "initialization" parameter A1-03=2220, then initialize the transducer parameters.
2. Set "control mode" parameter A1-02=3.
3. Setting transducer parameters as table below (multi segment for reference only): set o1-03=motor pole numbers, o1-04=1display revolutions.

| Parame <br> ters | Names | Setting <br> values | Comments |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| A1-00 | Display language selection of digital <br> manipulator | 0 | English (default value) |
| A1-01 | Parameter access level | 2 | ADVANDCED |
| A1-02 | Selection of control mode | 3 | With PG vector |
| B1-01 | Selection of frequency instruction | 0 | Digital manipulator |
| B1-02 | Selection of running instruction | 1 | control circuit terminal (sequence control) |


| B1-03 | Selection of stop method | 1 | Free running stop |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| B1-06 | Twice reading time selection of control terminal | 0 | 2 ms |
| C1-01 | Acceleration time 1 | 2 | Setting with the unit of second Acceleration time from $0 \%$ to $100 \%$ of maximum output frequency |
| C1-02 | Deceleration time 1 | 2 | Setting as the unit of second <br> Deceleration time from $100 \%$ to $0 \%$ of maximum output frequency |
| C1-08 | Deceleration time 4 | $3 \sim 5$ | Lower than deceleration time under C1-11 frequency |
| C1-11 | Switching frequency of acceleration and deceleration time | * | Be consistent with setup of d1-04 |
| C2-01 | S characteristic time when beginning acceleration | 0.7 |  |
| C2-02 | S characteristic time when finishing acceleration | 0.7 |  |
| C2-03 | $S$ characteristic time when beginning deceleration | 0.7 |  |
| C2-04 | S characteristic time when finishing deceleration | 0.7 |  |
| C5-01 | AASR proportion gain 1 | 10 |  |
| C5-02 | ASR integral time 1 | 0.35 |  |
| d1-02 | Frequency instruction 2 | 0 | Self learning speed (setting as practical requirement) |
| d1-03 | Frequency instruction 3 | 200 | Inspection traveling speed (setting as practical requirement) |
| d1-04 | Frequency instruction 4 | 30 | Creep speed (setting as practical requirement) |
| d1-05 | Frequency instruction 5 | * | Low speed (V1) (setting as practical requirement) |
| d1-06 | Frequency instruction 6 | * | Medium speed 1 (V2) (setting as practical requirement) |
| d1-07 | Frequency instruction 7 | * | Medium speed 2 (V3) (setting as practical requirement) |
| d1-08 | Frequency instruction 8 | * | High speed (V4) (setting as practical requirement) |
| E1-01 | Transducer input voltage | 380 | Unit: V |
| E1-04 | Maximum output frequency/revolutions | * | This parameter is the same as E1-06 |
| E1-05 | Maximum voltage | * | Setting as motor nameplate |
| E1-06 | Basic frequency/revolutions | * | Setting as motor nameplate |
| E1-09 | Minimum output frequency/revolutions | 0 |  |
| E2-01 | Motor rated current | * | Setting as motor nameplate, paying attention to |


| Paramet ers | Names | Setting <br> values | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E2-02 | Motor rated slip | * | Using equation to calculate slip according to rated speed |
| E2-03 | Motor idle current | * | $35 \%-40 \%$ of rated current |
| E2-04 | Motor pole number | * | Setting as motor nameplate |
| E2-11 | Motor Rated capacity | * | Motor power |
| F1-01 | P PG Pulse | * | Setting as actual encoder |
| F1-03 | Action selection when overspeed | 0 |  |
| F1-04 | Action selection when detection of oversize velocity deviation | 0 |  |
| F1-08 | Overspeed detection standard | 105 |  |
| F1-09 | Overspeed detection delay time | 1 |  |
| F1-10 | Detection standard when oversize velocity deviation | 30 |  |
| F1-11 | Detection relay time when oversize velocity deviation | 1.0 |  |
| H1-01 | Function selection of terminal S3 | 24 | Multifunction contact input 1 |
| H1-02 | Function selection of terminal S4 | 14 | Multifunction contact input 2 |
| H1-03 | Function selection of terminal S5 | 3 | Multifunction contact input 3 |
| H1-04 | Function selection of terminal S6 | 4 | Multifunction contact input 4 |
| H1-05 | Function selection of terminal S7 | 5 | Multifunction contact input 5 |
| H2-01 | Function selection of terminal M1-M2 | 37 |  |
| H3-15 | Function selection of terminal A1 | 1 | Torque compensation |
| H3-16 | Input gain of terminal A1 | 120\% | Setting according to the spot |
| H3-17 | Input offset of terminal A1 | 0 |  |
| L3-04 | Stall prevention function selection when deceleration | 0 |  |
| L8-07 | Selection of output side open-phase protection | 1 |  |
| ol-01 | Displaying item selection in driving mode | 5 | Selecting the monitoring item number required to display under the driving mode |
| o1-02 | Monitor displaying item selection when supply is ON | 1 | Setting monitoring frequency instruction |
| o1-03 | Unit selection of frequency instrument setting/ displaying | * | Setting as motor pole number |
| ol-04 | Setting unit of frequency instrument relative parameters | 1 | Displaying revolutions |
| S1-20 | Zero servo gain | * | Setting according to the spot |
| S1-24 | Torque compensation offset in up motion | -60\% | Setting according to the spot |

## ＊Adjustment methods of starting torque compensation are as below：

1．Parameter H3－15＝1，terminal $A 1$ of analog input is $0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~V}$ ．
2．Parameter H3－17＝0．
3．Adjust parameters S1－24，S1－25（adjust to negative direction）when idling until both up and down motion without backward sliding．
Notes：S1－24 and S1－25 generally adopt same values，for example set as－60\％．
4． $\mathrm{H} 3-16=\mathbf{2} \times(\mathrm{S} 1-24)$ ，for example set as $\mathbf{1 2 0 \%}$ ．

## Appendix 2 Connection Diagram and Parameter Settings List of the Inverter Selected for Synchronous Motor Control

1．Connection Diagram and Parameter Settings List of Yasukawa 676GL5－IP Inverter
（1）Connection Diagram of Inverter Terminal


安川变频器
微机控制单元
多段时接
编码器线号
制动单元

YASKAWA inverter
Computer control unit
Connected in the case of multi sections
Encoder line number
Brake unit

## 制动电阻

带温控器时接 WK1
注：1）括号内为富士接触器触点号，括号外为施耐德接触器触点号

## Brake resistor

Connected to WK1 in the case of with thermostat Note：the number inside the brackets denotes the contact of Fujitsu Contactor and that outside brackets denotes the contact of Schneider contractor

## （2）Key Instructions

DRIVE／PRGM key：enter or exit setstate．
＂$>$＂key：select and reset．
＂$\wedge$＂and＂$\vee$＂keys：change number．
DSPL key：return to previous menu and switch between the monitored items in running．。
（3）Setting
－Initializing inverter parameters by using＂Initialized＂parameter A1－03＝2220．
－Setting A1－01 to 686 and A1－04 to 686.
－Setting A1－02 to 5 and inverter to synchronous control mode．
－Setting inverter parameters according to the following table（for reference only）：simulation + multi－segment

| Parameter | Description | Setting <br> value | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A1－06 | Input voltage | 380 |  |
| O1－01 | Selection of monitored item | 1 |  |
| O1－02 | Monitoring O1－01selection item | 4 |  |
| O1－03 | Speed instruction display unit | ＊ | Poles number of motor |
| B1－01 | Speed instruction selection | 1 | Set to＂ 0 ＂at multi speed |
| B1－02 | Running instruction selection | 1 |  |
| B1－03 | Stop method selection | 0 |  |
| B1－04 | Inversion inhibit selection | 0 |  |
| B2－01 | Zero speed level | 1 |  |
| C1－01 | Acceleration time 1 | 2 |  |
| C1－02 | Deceleration time 1 | 2 |  |
| C1－03 | Acceleration time 2 | 2 |  |
| C1－04 | Deceleration time 2 | 2 |  |
| C2－01 | S－curve characteristic time at acceleration start | 0 | Set to 1.5 in the case of multi speed（for reference） |
| C2－02 | S－curve characteristic time at acceleration end | 2 | Set to 1.5 at multi speed（for reference） |
| C2－03 | S－curve characteristic time at deceleration start | 2 | Set to 1.5 in the case of multi speed（for reference） |
| C2－04 | S－curve characteristic time deceleration end | 0 | Set to 1.5 in the case of multi speed（for reference） |
| C5－01 | ASR proportional gain 1 | 5 |  |
| C5－02 | ASR integration time 1 | 1 |  |
| C5－03 | ASR proportional gain2 | 7 |  |
| C5－04 | ASR integration time2 | 0.8 |  |
| C5－08 | ASR filtering | 0 |  |


| C5-09 | ASR switching speed | 30 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D1-02 | Frequency instruction2 | 0 | Self-learning speed in the case of multi speed (set according to actual need) |
| D1-03 | Frequency instruction3 | 0 | Inspection traveling speed in the case of multi speed (set according to actual need) |
| D1-04 | Frequency instruction4 | 0 | Creep speed in the case of multi speed (set according to actual need) |
| D1-05 | Frequency instruction5 | 0 | Low speed in the case of multi speed (V1) (set according to actual need) |
| D1-06 | Frequency instruction6 | 0 | Medium speed in the case of multi speed (V2) (set according to actual need) |
| D1-07 | Frequency instruction7 | 0 | Medium speed in the case of multi speed (V3) (set according to actual need) |
| D1-08 | Frequency instruction8 | 0 | High speed in the case of multi speed (V4) (set according to actual need) |
| D1-09 | Inching instruction | 200 |  |
| E3-10 | Motor d (D) axis inductance | * | See nameplate |
| E3-11 | Motor $\mathrm{q}(\mathrm{Q})$ axis inductance | * | See nameplate |
| E3-12 | Induced voltage parameter of motor | * | See nameplate |
| E3-13 | Mechanical loss of motor | * | See nameplate |
| E3-14 | Connection resistance of motor | * | See nameplate |
| E3-18 | PG origin pulse compensation | * | Establishment of PG self-learning |
| E3-23 | Magnetic torque coefficient K1 | * |  |
| E3-24 | Rated torque coefficient K2 | * |  |
| E2-26 | De-vibration compensation loop effective | 1 |  |
| E2-29 | Electrical mechanical time constant | 0.056 |  |
| E2-30 | P value of compensation loop | 0.2 |  |
| E2-31 | I value of compensation loop | 0.05 |  |
| Parameter | Name | $\begin{gathered} \text { Set } \\ \text { value } \end{gathered}$ | Notes |
| E2-32 | Filtering time constant 1 | 0.004 |  |
| E2-33 | Filtering time constant 2 | 0.396 |  |
| F1-01 | PG constant | * | Set according to coder |
| L5-01 | Abnormal reset and restart times | 5 |  |
| L8-05 | Input-side lack-phase protection action selection | 1 |  |
| L8-07 | Output-side lack-phase protection action selection | 1 |  |
| H1-03 | Function selection of terminal 5 | F | Set to " 3 " in the case of multi speed |
| H1-04 | Function selection of terminal 6 | F | Set to "4" in the case of multi speed |
| H1-05 | Function selection of terminal 7 | 6 | Set to " 5 " in the case of multi speed |
| H1-06 | Function selection of terminal 8 | 9 |  |


| H2-01 | Function selection of terminal 9 | 37 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| H2-02 | Function selection of terminal 25 | 37 | Set to " 40 " when using torque compensation |
| H3-01 | Level selection of terminal 13 | 0 |  |
| H3-02 | Input gain of terminal 13 | * | Set according to analog voltage max and elevator speed |
| H3-03 | Input offset of terminal 13 | 0 |  |
| H3-04 | Level selection of terminal 16 | 1 |  |
| H3-05 | Function selection of terminal 16 | 14 |  |
| H3-06 | Input gain of terminal 16 | 0 |  |
| H3-07 | Input offset of terminal 16 | 0 |  |
| H3-12 | Analog input filtering time | 0.02 |  |
| S1-10 | Starting torque compensation offset for rising | 0 |  |
| S1-11 | Starting torque compensation offset for descending | 0 |  |
| S1-12 | Accelerated moment compensation filtering time | 0 |  |
| S1-13 | Accelerated moment compensation gain | 0 |  |

## A Notes: Upon finishing parameter setting, if the "OPE11" is displayed on frequency inverter, reduce parameter C6-04 at the interval of 2.

(4) The inverter can get the parameters of motor according to the motor nameplate or through the self-learning. Firstly, set up the basic parameters of the motor: max speed of revolution, basic speed of revolution, number of poles, rated voltage and rated current, then observe the negative rotating (positive rotating) motor on Pulley side to see if the direction feedback from parameter U1-05 is positive, if not, change by negating parameter F1-02. Motor must be in no-load state when self-learning through:

- Setting the parameter T1-01 of inverter to 2 (full self-learning)
- Pressing DSPL key to return to T1-01 display
- Pressing DRIVE/PRGM key to display CAL 12
- Pressing RUN key to display CAL13 (blink), motor is self-learning.
- Displaying END for about 2 seconds to automatically return to monitoring state to finish self-learning.

To ensure the correctness of PG origin pulse compensation, PG origin pulse must conduct single-item self-learning at no load condition of motor through:

- Setting the parameter T1-01 of inverter to 3
- Press DSPL key to return to T1-01 display
- Press DRIVE/PRGM key to display CAL 12
- Pressing RUN to display CAL 13 (blink), inverter is self-learning
- Displaying END for about 2 seconds to automatically return monitoring state to finish self-learning
- Taking down parameter E3-18, PG origin pulse compensation
(5) FAQ in trial running:
- Elevator jitters and speed is unstable. Please check the connection between rotation encoder and motor. If no connection problem, it may be because the poor performance of rotation encoder.
- Speed is too low. If the elevator is running in the direction as displayed on inverter but the speed feedback value is not consistent with the speed given with great difference, please check if the parameters of the inverter are set correctly. The following table is given for your reference.
- No speed feedback. It may be because of the output damage of rotation encoder or the problem with the connecting cable.

| Yasakawa 676GL5-IP |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Rated voltage | E1-01 | Rated current of motor | E2-01 |
| Max output frequency | E1-04 | Slip frequency of motor | E2-02 |
| Max output frequency <br> voltage | E1-05 | Motor poles | E2-04 |
| Basic frequency | E1-06 | Encoder pulse count | F1-01 |
| Inspection speed | D1-09 |  |  |

$\triangle$ Note: Do not let inverter drive motor to run for long when elevator can't running normally!

## 2. KEB F4 Inverter Connection Diagram and Parameter Setting 3.0 Version

(1) Inverter terminal connection diagram
(2) Set inverter parameters according to the following table (reference only):


注：1）括号外为施䄪德接触器触点号，括号内为富士接触器触点号。
2）如运行多段速曲线，X3． 6 不接线。

科比变频器
F4 系列
多段速时接
上行
下行
使能
微机控制单元
机壳
屏蔽
制动电阻
带温控器时接 WK1
注：1）括号内为富士接触器触点号，括号外为施耐德接触器触点号
2）如运行多段速曲线，X3．6 不接线．

KEB inverter
F4 series
Connected in the case of multi speed
Up
Down
Enable
Computer control unit
Case
Shielded
Brake resistor
Connect to WK1 in the case of with thermostat
Notes：1）the number inside the brackets denotes the contact of Fujitsu Contactor and that outside brackets denotes the contact of Schneider contractor．

2）Not connect X3．6 if running multi speed curve．

| Parameter | Description | Setting value | Note |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| dr .00 | Rated power of motor | $*$ | See nameplate |
| dr .01 | Rated speed | $*$ | See nameplate |
| dr .02 | Rated current | $*$ | See nameplate |
| dr .03 | Rated frequency | $*$ | See nameplate |


| dr. 07 | Stator current | $1.1 \times$ dr. 02 | See nameplate |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| dr. 09 | Rated torque of motor | * | See nameplate |
| dr. 17 | Opposing electromotive force | * | See nameplate |
| dr. 41 | Winding resistance | * | See nameplate |
| dr. 42 | Winding inductance | * | See nameplate |
| EC01 | Encoder pulse count | * | See nameplate |
| EC03 | Encoder pole-pairs | 0 | See nameplate |
| EC04 | System position adjustment | 7 |  |
| EC06 | Encoder model class | 1 |  |
| EC07 | System location |  |  |
| EC17 | Frequency division coefficient | 1 |  |
| LF. 00 | Password | -4 |  |
| LF. 01 | User password | 440 |  |
| LF. 02 | Operation mode | 3 |  |
| LF. 04 | Motor selection | 1 |  |
| LF. 05 | Operating direction adjustment | OFF |  |
| LF. 06 | High resolution | 1 |  |
| LF. 20 | Rated elevator speed |  | Set up according to actual field parameters |
| LF. 21 | Pulley diameter |  | Set up according to actual field parameters |
| LF. 22 | PM reduction ratio | OFF | Set up according to actual field parameters |
| LF. 23 | Hoist rope reeving mode | 2 | Set up according to actual field parameters |
| LF. 24 | Carrying capacity |  |  |
| LF. 30 | Control mode | 3 | Speed feedback and pre-control torque closed loop |
| LF. 36 | Max torque | Rated torque $\times 1.5$ | DR09×1.5 |
| LF. 38 | Modulation frequency transformation | 0 |  |
| LF. 41 | Opening speed | 0.5 | 7.5kw |
| LF. 44 | Opening speed | 0.5 |  |
| LF. 50 | Abrupt acceleration | 0.5 |  |
| LF. 51 | Acceleration | 1.5 |  |
| LF. 52 | Abrupt deceleration | 2.5 |  |
| LF. 53 | Deceleration | 2.0 |  |
| LF. 54 | Stop slope | OFF |  |
| LF. 60 | Braking speed | 0.010 |  |
| LF. 61 | Overspeed monitoring | $1.1 \times$ LF20 |  |
| LF. 62 | Deceleration monitoring | 0.010 |  |
| LF. 63 | Creeping monitoring | 0.25 |  |
| LF. 65 | Overheat delay time | 300 |  |
| LF. 66 | Radiator temperature monitoring | 40 |  |
| LF. 67 | Pre-torque gain | 1 |  |
| LF. 68 | Pre-torque offset | 0 |  |
| LF. 69 | Pre-torque direction | OFF |  |
| LF. 70 | Brake open time | 0.3 |  |
| LF31 | Speed proportion | 1500 | Typical value |


| LF32 | Speed integrator | 125 | Typical value |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| LF33 | KI Speed-Offset | 1875 | Typical value |
| LF34 | Current proportion | 980 | Typical value |
| LF35 | Current integrator | 160 | Typical value |

## 3. KEB F5 Inverter Diagram and Parameter Setting

(1) Inverter Terminal Connection Diagram


## (2) Set the parameters of inverter according to the following table (reference only): multi-segment

| Name | Parameter | hexadecimal address: | Recommended value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CP. 0 | Password | 1000 | Read only |
|  |  | 2000 | Read-write |
| CP. 1 | PM Rated Current | 0617 | See motor nameplate |
| CP. 2 | PM Rated Speed | 0618 | See motor nameplate |
| CP. 3 | PM Rated Frequency | 0619 | See motor nameplate |
| CP. 4 | PM EMF Voltage Constant | 061A | See motor nameplate |
| CP. 5 | PM Rated Torque | 061B | See motor nameplate |
| CP. 6 | PM Winding Resistance | 061E | See motor nameplate |
| CP. 7 | PM Winding Inductance | 061F | See motor nameplate |
| CP. 8 | PM Torque Limit(Torque limit ) | 0621 |  |
| CP. 9 | Motor Adaption | 090A |  |
| CP. 10 | abs. torque ref | 0F13 |  |
| CP. 11 | Speed V1 | 0P03 |  |
| CP. 12 | Speed V2 analog rated number | 0P03 |  |
| CP. 13 | Speed V3 | 0P03 |  |
| CP. 14 | Speed V4 | 0P03 |  |
| CP. 15 | Speed V5 | 0P03 |  |
| CP. 16 | Speed V6 | 0P03 |  |
| CP. 17 | Speed V7 | 0P03 |  |
| CP. 18 | S-Curve Time acc | 0P32 | 2.10 S |
| CP. 19 | Acceleration Time | 0P28 | 2.70S |
| CP. 20 | S-Curve Time dec | 0P34 | 2.10 |
| CP. 21 | Deceleration Time (deceleration time ) | 0P30 | 2.70 S |
| CP. 22 | Premagnetizing Time | 0423 | 1S |
| CP. 23 | Brake Release Time | 0424 | 0.15 S |
| CP. 24 | Brake Engage Time | 0428 | 0.30 S |
| CP. 25 | Switching Frequency | 050B | 4KHZ |
| CP. 26 | Encoder Pulse Number | 1001 | 2048Inc |
| CP. 27 | Encoder Track Change | 1006 | 0: OFF |
| CP. 28 | System Position | 1002 | 2206 |
| CP. 29 | KP Speed | 0F06 | 2000 |
| CP. 30 | KI Speed | 0F09 | 1500 |
| CP. 31 | KI Speed-Offset | 0F0A | 3500 |
| CP. 32 | KP Current | 1100 | Motor self-adapting |
| CP. 33 | KI Current | 1101 | Motor self-adapting |
|  | Indication Parameters only |  |  |
| CP. 34 | Actual Speed( $\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ ) | 0209 |  |
| CP. 35 | Apparent Current(A) | 020F |  |
| CP. 36 | Inverter State=Start Display | 0200 |  |

Notes: add the following parameters setting in the case of simulation set:

| Name | Parameter | Recommended <br> value | Notes |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| AN0 | Input voltage selection | 0 | $0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| AN1 | Analog collection times | 1 | 2 times |
| AN2 | Analog variable storage mode | 0 | Direct mode |
| AN4 | Zero lag | $0 \%$ |  |
| AN5 | Analog 1 input increment | 1 |  |
| AN6 | X-axis offset | 0 |  |
| AN7 | Y-axis offset | 0 | Analog curve |
| OP.00 | Operation instruction selection | 0 | Multi speed given |

## (3) KEB F5 Self-learning:

Step1: CP.00: enter 200, press Enter to confirm;
Step 2: enter motor parameters
CP.01: motor rated current, press Enter to confirm;
CP.02: motor rated speed, press Enter to confirm;
CP.03: motor rated frequency, press Enter to confirm;
CP.04: EMF per 1000 rotations, press Enter to confirm;
CP.05: motor rated torque, press Enter to confirm;
CP.06: motor winding resistance, press Enter to confirm;
CP.07: motor winding inductance, press Enter to confirm;
Step 3: motor self-adapting
CP.09: enter 1, press Enter to confirm;
Step 4: CP.26: encoder lines, press Enter to confirm
Step 5: system location
CP.28: enter 2206, press Enter to confirm;
Step 6: add "Enable";
Step 7: observe CP. 35 until CP. 35 value increase gradually from 0 to around the rated current and remain the same for around 30 s , then self-learning is successful;

Step 8: disconnect "Enable";
Notes: During self-learning, if E.Enc fault alarm occurs, find the reason in the following three aspects:
(1) Motor is not connected correctly, check the phase U,V and W connection of motor is strictly consistent with the phase $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}$ and W of inverter;
(2) The number of encoder line is not correct, check CP.26,
(3) Encoder cable is connected wrongly;

After correction, repeat Step 5-8,
Step 9: After self-learning is successful, set the corresponding speed in CP.11-CP.17, then add "Enable", direction and speed to start up.

Step 10: CP.00: enter"100", press Enter to confirm, set CP parameters as Indication Parameters only to avoid rewriting

## without permission．

## 4．Fuji G11UD－4C4 Inverter Connection Diagram and Parameter Setting Table

## （1）Inverter Terminal Connection Diagram



富士变频器 G11UD（同步）
编码器信号
上行，下行
使能
微机控制单元
屏蔽
制动电阻
带温控器时接 WK1
注：1）7．5W 变频器需去掉内部制动电阻
2）变频器功率 $\geq 11 \mathrm{KW}$ 时制动单元外置，制动单元接于 $\mathrm{P}+$ 和 N －
2）括号内为富士接触器触点号，括号外为施耐德接触器触点号

Fuji inverter G11UD（synchronous）
Encoder signal
Up，Down
Enable
Computer control unit
Shielded
Brake resistor
Connect to WK1 in the case of with thermostat
Notes：1）The internal brake resistor of 7.5 KW inverter needs to be removed．
2）when inverter power $\geq 11 \mathrm{KW}$ ，brake unit is external linked and connected to $\mathrm{P}+$ and N －
3）The number inside the brackets denotes the contact of Fujitsu Contactor and that outside brackets denotes the contact of Schneider contractor．
(2) Set up the parameters of inverter according to the following table (reference only): multi-segment + analog

| Parameter | Description | Setting value |  | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F01 | Selection of frequency set | 0 | Set to 1 in the case analog set |  |
| F02 | Operation instruction selection | 1 |  |  |
| F03 | Max output frequency 1 | * | See motor nameplate |  |
| F04 | Basic frequency 1 | * | See motor nameplate |  |
| F05 | Rated voltage 1 | 380 | See motor nameplate |  |
| F06 | Max voltage 1 | 380 | See motor nameplate |  |
| F07 | Acceleration time 1 | 3.5S | Inspection acceleration time |  |
| F08 | Deceleration time 1 | 1.00 S | Inspection deceleration time |  |
| F15 | Frequency upper limit | * | Set up according to base frequency |  |
| F16 | Frequency lower limit | 0 Hz |  |  |
| F23 | Start-up frequency | 0 Hz |  |  |
| F24 | Start-up frequency holding time | 0.5 s |  |  |
| F25 | Stop frequency | 0.1 Hz |  |  |
| F26 | Switching frequency | 15 KHz |  |  |
| $\triangle \mathrm{F} 27$ | Motor timbre | 0 |  |  |
| F36 | 30Ry action mode | 0 |  |  |
| $\triangle$ F40 | Torque limit 1 (electric) | 200 |  |  |
| $\triangle \mathrm{F} 41$ | Torque limit 1 (brake) | 200 |  |  |
| E01 | X1 terminal function selection | 0 |  |  |
| E02 | X2 terminal function selection | 1 |  |  |
| E03 | X3 terminal function selection | 2 |  |  |
| E05 | X5 terminal function selection | 7 |  |  |
| E09 | X9 terminal function selection | 9 (4) | Set to 4 if less than 7.5 KW , set to 9 if more than 11 KW |  |
| E10 | Acceleration time 2 | 3.5s | Medium speed acceleration time |  |
| E11 | Deceleration time 2 | 2.5 s | Medium deceleration time |  |
| E12 | Acceleration time 3 | 3.5 s | High acceleration time |  |
| E13 | Deceleration time 3 | 2.0s | High deceleration time |  |
| E14 | Acceleration time 4 | 11s | Stop deceleration time |  |
| E20 | Y1 terminal function selection | 0 |  |  |
| E46 | Language | 1 |  |  |
| C05 | Multi speed 1 | 2.5 Hz | Creeping speed |  |
| C06 | Multi speed 2 | 2.5 Hz | Inspection speed |  |
| C07 | Multi speed 3 | 1.5 Hz | Leveling speed |  |
| C08 | Multi speed 4 | * | Low speed <br> (V4) | Set the speed at different section according to various |
| C09 | Multi speed 5 | * | Medium <br> speed 1 (V3) | elevator speed in light of SJT-WVF5 elevator control |


| C10 | Multi speed 6 | * | Medium <br> speed 2 (V2) | system debugging and maintenance instruction. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C11 | Multi speed 7 | * | High speed <br> (V1) |  |
| C12 | Multi speed 0 | * |  |  |
| C31 | Analog input shift control | * | Field setting |  |
| C33 | Analog input filtering time | 0.05 | Enter filtering to analog port 12 |  |
| P01 | Motor poles | 20 | See motor nameplate |  |
| P02 | Motor power | * | See motor nameplate |  |
| P03 | Motor rated current | * | See motor nameplate |  |
| P04 | Self-learning item | 0 | Self-learning is 3 |  |
| P06 | Motor no-load current | 0 | Not set |  |
| P07 | \%R1 | 5 |  |  |
| P08 | \%X | 10 |  |  |
| P09 | Motor rated slip | 0 | Not set |  |
| H11 | Deceleration mode | 1 |  |  |
| H18 | Torque control selection | 3 | Enter with analog port 12 to conduct torque compensation |  |
| O01 | Speed instruction mode selection | 02 | PG is UVW type |  |
| O02 | Speed instruction filtering time constant | 0.020 |  |  |
| O03 | Encoder pulse count | 8192 | See the nameplate of encoder |  |
| O04 | ASR P constant (high speed) | 5 |  |  |
| 005 | ASR I constant | 0.3 |  |  |
| O06 | Speed feedback filtering time constant | 0.003 |  |  |
| 007 | ASR P constant switching frequency 1 | 0 |  |  |
| Parameter | Description | Setting value | Note |  |
| O08 | ASR P constant switching frequency 2 | 5 |  |  |
| O09 | ASR P constant (low speed) | 10 |  |  |
| O10 | Multi speed uniform timing | 0.005 S |  |  |
| O11 | Emergency mode acceleration and deceleration time | 1.0 |  |  |  |
| O13 | S-curve setting 1 | 20 | S-curve at acceleration start |  |
| O14 | S-curve setting 2 | 20 | S-curve at medium 1 (V3) and low (V4) acceleration end |  |
| O15 | S-curve setting 3 | 20 | S-curve at medium speed 1 (V3) and low (V4) deceleration start |  |
| O16 | S-curve setting 4 | 20 | S-curve at acceleration end |  |
| 017 | S-curve setting 5 | 20 | S-curve at medium declaration end |  |
| O18 | S-curve setting 6 | 20 | S-curve at high acceleration end |  |
| O19 | S-curve setting 7 | 16 | S-curve at high deceleration end |  |


| O20 | S-curve setting 8 | 18 | S-curve at deceleration end |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| O21 | S-curve setting 9 | 30 |  |
| O22 | S-curve setting 10 | 30 |  |
| O24 | Torque offset start-up timing | 0.2 S | Actual field setting |
| O35 | Torque offset increment (electric) | $50 \%$ | Actual field setting |
| O36 | Torque offset increment (brake) | $50 \%$ | Actual field setting |
| O37 | Torque instruction filtering time <br> constant | 0.0 |  |
| O38 | Start-up speed | 0.3 |  |
| O53 | self-learning angle | $0 \sim 360$ |  |

1. Self-learning angle description: set $\mathbf{P 0 4}=\mathbf{3}$ and press DATA
2. Require the $\mathbf{U}, \mathbf{V}, \mathbf{W}$ of motor correspond to the $\mathbf{U}, \mathbf{V}, \mathbf{W}$ of the inverter
3. After self-learning for $\mathbf{5}$ times, observe the value of $\mathbf{O 5 3}$ to see that the error is not more than $\mathbf{2 0}$ degrees.
4. The current of test run is around 0.5 A (without steel cable on the motor).
5. Power on repeatedly and when it goes normal after running for several times, make sure that self-learning is correct.
6. If there is OS, please check if the connection between the motor and inverter and between PG and inverter is correct.
7. Fuji FRENIC-LIFT Inverter Connection Diagram and Parameter Setting Table


富士变频器
同步
编码器信号
接电机地
微机控制单元
屏蔽
制动电阻
带温控器时接 WK1
注：括号内为富士接触器触点号，括号外为施耐德接触器触点号

Fuji inverter
Synchronous
Encoder Signal
Grounding motor
Computer control unit
Shielded
Brake resistor
Connect to WK1 in the case of with thermostat
Notes：the number inside the brackets denotes the contact of Fujitsu Contactor and that outside brackets denotes the contact of Schneider contractor．
（2）Set up the parameters of inverter according to the following table（reference only）：multi－segment

| Parameter | Description | Setting value | Note |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| F01 | Speed setting | 0 | Multi speed instruction with S－curve acceleration and <br> deceleration（SS1，SS2，SS4） |
| F03 | Max speed | $*$ | See motor nameplate |
| F04 | Rated speed | $*$ | See motor nameplate |
| F05 | Rated voltage | 380 V |  |
| F07 | Acceleration and deceleration | 3.5 S | Low acceleration time |


|  | time 1 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F08 | Acceleration and deceleration time 2 | 2.1S | Low deceleration time |
| F23 | Start-up speed | 0.4 Hz |  |
| F24 | Duration | 0.3 s |  |
| F25 | Stop time | 0.1 Hz |  |
| F42 | Control selection | 0 | Control with PG vector (asynchronous) |
| E01 | X1 terminal function selection | 0 |  |
| E02 | X2 terminal function selection | 1 |  |
| E03 | X3 terminal function selection | 2 |  |
| E10 | Acceleration and deceleration time 3 | 3.5 s | Medium speed acceleration time |
| E11 | Acceleration and deceleration time 4 | 2.5 s | Medium speed deceleration time |
| E12 | Acceleration and deceleration time 5 | 3.5 s | High acceleration time |
| E13 | Acceleration and deceleration time 6 | 2.0s | High deceleration time |
| E14 | Acceleration and deceleration time 7 | 11s | Creeping deceleration time |
| E18 | Multi speed instruction uniform timer | 2 |  |
| E19 | Multi speed instruction uniform timer time | 0.010 |  |
| E20 | Y1 terminal function selection | 35 | Inverter outputting |
| E27 | Terminal 30A/B/C (relay output) | 99 | Whole alarm |
| E48 | LED monitor details | 2 | Set speed |
| E61 | Terminal 12 (function selection) | 4 | Torque offset instruction |
| C05 | Multi speed 1 | 8 | Terminal landing creep speed, unit: HZ |
| C06 | Multi speed 2 | 8 | Inspection speed |
| C07 | Multi speed 3 | 3 | Creep speed |
| C10 | Multi speed 6 | 30 | Medium speed |
| C11 | Multi speed 7 | 45 | High speed |
| C31 | Analog input shift control (terminal 12) | 0 |  |
| C32 | Analog input gain control (terminal 12) | 100\% |  |
| C33 | Analog input filter adjustment (terminal 12) | 0.05 s |  |
| P01 | Motor poles | * | See motor nameplate |
| P02 | Motor capacity | * | See motor nameplate |
| P03 | Motor rated current | * | See motor nameplate |


| P06 | Motor no-load current | * | Set up according to default value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P12 | Motor rated slip | Note |  |
| L01 | Pulse programmer (option) | 0 | Phase A and B: 12 or 15 V complement, open collector and 5 V line drive |
| L02 | Pulse count | * | Set up according to actual configuration |
| L19 | S-curve setting 1 | 20 | S-curve at acceleration start |
| L22 | S-curve setting 4 | 20 | S-curve at medium acceleration end |
| L23 | S-curve setting 5 | 20 | S-curve at medium deceleration start |
| L24 | S-curve setting 6 | 20 | S-curve at high acceleration end |
| L25 | S-curve setting 7 | 16 | S-curve at high deceleration start |
| L26 | S-curve setting 8 | 18 | S-curve at deceleration end |
| L27 | S-curve setting 9 | 30 |  |
| L28 | S-CURVE SETTING 10 | 30 |  |
| L36 | P constant at high speed | 8 |  |
| L37 | I constant at high speed | 0.5 s |  |
| L38 | P constant at low speed | 10 |  |
| L39 | I constant at low speed | 0.5 s |  |
| L40 | Switching speed 1 | 5HZ |  |
| L41 | Switching speed 2 | 10HZ |  |
| L60 | Torque shift gain on drive side | $50 \%$ | Actual field setting |
| L61 | Torque shift gain on brake side | 50\% | Actual field setting |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

Notes: Motor rated slip freq. $=$ basic freq. $\quad \times \frac{\text { Synch. speed }- \text { rated speed }}{\text { Synch. speed }[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]} \quad[\mathrm{Hz}]$
Implementation of self-tuning:

1. Please set 1 or 2 in function code P04, and press DATA key (blink of 1 or 2 display will slow down)
2. Enter the operation instruction of the determined rotation direction.
3. The display of 1 or 2 will be lightened and self-tuning starts. (self-tuning time: when P04=1, max time is around 15 secs )
4. Upon the ending of test, it will display "end".
5. Set the operation instruction to OFF, self-tuning finishes and the operation panel will display a function code (P06).
The after self-tuning motor constant will be saved automatically, that is, P07 for primary Resistance\%R1, P08 for leakage reactance $\% \mathrm{X}, \mathrm{P} 06$ for no-load current and P12 for rated slip.

## 6. Fuji VG7S Inverter Connection Diagram and Parameter Setting Table

（1）Inverter terminal connection diagram


富士变频器
微机控制单元
屏蔽
编码器信号
制动电阻
带温控器时接 WK1
注：括号内触点为富士接触器

Fuji inverter
Computer control unit
Shielded
Encoder Signal
Brake resistor
Connect to WK1 in the case of with thermostat
Notes：the contact inside the brackets denotes the contact of Fujitsu Contactor
（2）Set the parameters of inverter according to the following table（reference only）：multi segment

| Func．No | Name | Standard value | Setting value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C05 | Multi speed 1 | $0 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}$ | 24 |
| C06 | Multi speed 2 |  | 0 |
| C07 | Multi speed 3 | $0 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}$ | 10 |
| C08 | Multi speed 4 | $0 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}$ | 0 |
| C09 | Multi speed 5 | $0 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}$ | 96 |
| C10 | Multi speed 6 | $0 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}$ | 153 |
| C11 | Multi speed 7 | $0 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}$ | 192 |
| C20 | Multi speed instruction uniform timer | 0.00 | 0.02 |
| C35 | acceleration time JOG | 5.00 S | 3 |
| C36 | deceleration time JOG | 5.00 S | 3 |
| C46 | acceleration time 2 | 5.00 S | 3 |
| C47 | deceleration time 2 | 5.00 S | 3 |
| C56 | acceleration time 3 | 5.00 S | 3.8 |


| C57 | deceleration time 3 | 5.00S | 3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C67 | deceleration time 4 | 5.00 S | 1 |
| E01 | X1 function selection | 0 | 0 |
| E02 | X2 function selection | 1 | 1 |
| E03 | X 3 function selection | 2 | 2 |
| E04 | X 4 function selection | 3 | 8 |
| E05 | X5 function selection | 4 | 7 |
| E15 | Y1 function selection | 1.00 | 0 |
| E16 | Y2 function selection | 2.00 | 1 |
| E17 | Y3 function selection | 3.00 | 4 |
| E18 | Y4 function selection | 4.00 | 5 |
| E29 | PG pulse output selection | 0.00 | 0 |
| E38 | Speed detection mode | 0.00 | 0 |
| E39 | Speed detection value 1 | 1500r/min | 24 |
| E49 | Ai1 function selection | 0.00 | $5(+-10 \mathrm{v})$ |
| E55 | Ai1 electric Gein | 1.00 | 2.8 |
| E56 | Ail brake Gein | 1.00 | 2 |
| E61 | Ail filter setting | 0.010s | 0.1 |
| E69 | AO1 function selection | 1 | 26 u-v |
| E70 | AO2 function selection | 6 | 31(O10) |
| E84 | AO1-5filter setting | 0.010s | 0.00 |
| F01 | Analog mode |  | 2 |
| F02 | Running and operation | 0 | 1 |
| F03 | M1 max speed | $1500 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}$ | 192 |
| F04 | M1 rated speed | $1500 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}$ | 192 |
| F05 | M1 Rated voltage | Volume classV | 380 |
| F07 | Acceleration time 1 | 5.00S | 3.5 |
| F08 | Deceleration time 1 | 5.00 S | 3 |
| F37 | Stop speed | 10.0r/min | 0.1 |
| F38 | Stop speed (detection mode) | 0 | 0 |
| F39 | Stop speed (zero-speed control duration) | 0.50s | 0.5 |
| F61 | ASR1-P (gain) | 10 | 10 |
| F62 | ASR1-1 (integrator constant) | 0.200s | 0.3 |
| F65 | ASR1 detection filter | 0.005 s | 0.002 |
| F80 | Motor selection (M1.M2.M3) | 0 | 2 HT |
| H71 | self_- learning $\quad \wedge+$ stop key | 0 | _5 |
| L03 | Lift rated speed | $100.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{min}$ | 120 |
| L04 | Fixed S-curve mode | 0 | 0 |
| L05 | S-curve setting 1 | 0.00\% | 20 |
| L06 | S-curve setting 2 | 0.00\% | 20 |
| L07 | S-curve setting 3 | 0.00\% | 20 |
| L08 | S-curve setting 4 | 0.00\% | 20 |
| L09 | S-curve setting 5 | 0.00\% | 20 |


| L10 | S-curve setting 6 | $0.00 \%$ | 20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| L11 | S-curve setting 7 | $0.00 \%$ | 20 |
| L12 | S-curve setting 8 | $0.00 \%$ | 20 |
| L13 | S-curve setting 9 | $0.00 \%$ | 20 |
| L14 | S-curve setting 10 | $0.00 \%$ | 20 |
| O09 | ABS signal input definition (synchronous) | 0 | 1 |
| O10 | Magnetic pole position offset (synchronous) | 0 | $*$ |
| O11 | Salient pole ratio (\%Xq/\%Xd) |  | 1 |
| P01 | M1 control mode | 0 | 3 |
| P02 | M1 motor selection | Volume class | 37 |
| P03 | M1 rated capacity | Volume class | 13.4 |
| P04 | M1 rated current | Volume class | 30 |
| P05 | M1 poles | 4 | 20 |
| P06 | M1-\%R1 | Volume class | 3.6 |
| P07 | M1-\%X | Volume class | 22 |
| P08 | M1 exciting current | Volume class | 0.01 |
| P09 | M1 torque current | Volume class | 30 |
| P10 | M1 slip at drive | Volume class | 0.001 |
| P11 | M1 slip at brake | Volume class | 0.001 |
| P21 | M1 induced voltage coefficient | Volume class | 283 |
| P28 | M1-PG pulses | 1024 | 8192 |
| P30 | M1 thermal resister selection | 1 | 0 |
|  |  |  |  |

## 7. CT Inverter Connection Diagram and Parameter Setting Table

## (1) Inverter terminal connection diagram



| 微机控制单元 | Computer control unit |
| :--- | :--- |
| 屏蔽 | Shielded |
| 编码器信号 | Encoder Signal |
| 制动电阻 | Brake resistor |
| 带温控器时接 WK1 | Connect to WK1 in the case of with thermostat |

（2）Set parameter \＃0．00＝1255 and initialized inverter parameter．
（3）Set parameter \＃0．00＝1253 and control mode \＃0．48 to SErUO，i．e．closed loop servo control mode．
（4）Set the inverter parameter according to the following table（for reference only：analog

| Parameter | Description | Setting value | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| \＃0．01 | Min frequency | 0 |  |
| \＃0．02 | Max frequency（unit：rpm） | ＊ | Rated speed of electrode |
| \＃0．03 | Acceleration | 0 |  |
| \＃0．04 | Deceleration | 0 |  |
| \＃0．05 | Speed set mode selection | 1 | Analog set 1 |
| \＃0．06 | Current limit | 175\％ |  |
| \＃0．07 | KP speed | 6500 | Adjust according to actual situation |
| \＃0．08 | KI speed | 600 | Adjust according to actual situation |
| \＃0．10 | Feedback speed of electrode | ＊ | For monitoring |
| \＃0．11 | Set before slope treatment | ＊ | For monitoring |
| \＃0．12 | Set after ramp treatment | ＊ | For monitoring |
| \＃0．13 | Active current of electrode | ＊ | For monitoring |
| \＃0．15 | Slope mode selection | 1 （FAST） |  |
| \＃0．16 | Stop mode selection（6．01）sp | coast |  |
| \＃0．18 | S－curve enable（8．29＝on）sp | 0 |  |
| \＃0．42 | Motor poles | ＊ | See motor nameplate |
| \＃0．43 | Motor COS $\Phi$ | 1.0 |  |
| Parameter | Description | Setting value | Remarks |
| \＃0．44 | Motor rated voltage | ＊ | See motor nameplate |
| \＃0．45 | Motor rated speed | ＊ | See motor nameplate |
| \＃0．46 | Motor rated current | ＊ | See motor nameplate |
| \＃0．47 | Motor rated frequency | ＊ |  |
| \＃1．10 | Forward and reverse enable | 1 |  |
| \＃2．02 | Slope enable | 0 |  |
| \＃3．05 | Zero speed definition | 0 |  |
| \＃3．08 | OS threshold（0．26）sp | ＊ | Rated speed of motor plus 20 |
| \＃3．21 | Encoder lines（0．27／0．34）sp | ＊ | Set according to encoder lines |
| \＃3．23 | Encoder voltage selection（3．36）sp | ＊ | 5 V ：set to $0 ; 15 \mathrm{~V}$ ：set to 1 ． |
| \＃4．08 | Torque set | ＊ | Set by load detection device |


| $\# 4.09$ | Torque offset | $*$ | Adjustment according to actual <br> situation |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| $\# 4.10$ | Torque offset enable | 1 |  |
| $\# 4.11$ | Torque mode selection | 4 | Note: set to 0 in the case of motor <br> self-learning! |
| $\# 4.15$ | Motor thermal time constant | 89 |  |
| $\# 6.15$ | Soft enable | 1 |  |
| $\# 7.06$ | Analog voltage input mode | VOLT |  |
| $\# 7.07$ | Analog input offset (7.30) sp | 0 |  |
| $\# 7.08$ | Analog input calibration | 1 | Adjust according to actual |
| $\# 7.10$ | Analog mapped input | 1.36 |  |
| $\# 7.11$ | Analog voltage input mode | VOLT |  |
| $\# 7.12$ | Analog input calibration | 1 |  |
| $\# 7.14$ | Analog mapped input | 4.08 |  |
| $\# 7.15$ | Analog voltage input mode | VOLT |  |
| $\# 8.10$ | F1 output source parameter | 10.02 |  |
| $\# 8.11$ | F1 output phase reversal | 0 |  |
| $\# 8.12$ | F1 output enable | 1 |  |
| $\# 8.27$ | Logic input polarity selection | 0 |  |
| $\# 8.28$ | Open collector output selection | 0 |  |
| $\# 10.34$ | Auto reset times | 5 |  |
| $\# 10.35$ | Auto reset interval | 0 |  |
|  |  |  |  |

## (5) Motor PG origin self-learning method:

After control cabinet is powered on normally and making sure the connection of encoder is correct, set the motor to no-load state and short-circuit the terminal J16-2 with terminal J16-1 on the main board (refer to page 4 of the Motor Schematic Diagram) and make contactor KDY pull-in. Refer to page 3 of Electric Schematic Diagram to short-circuit the proper terminals and make the brake (LZ) open, then short-circuit the control terminal 30 and 31 of inverter, set the parameter 0.40 to 1 , then the motor will start slowly after confirming. When the 1 in the parameter 0.40 becomes to 0 automatically, self-learning finishes. Parameter stores in parameter 3.28. If self-learning suspends and the fault signal displays, please exchange any two phases of the motor after turning off the power and then restart the self-learning.
8. SIEI Inverter Connection Diagram and Parameter Setting Table (multi speed)


CV 变频器
注：编码器任选一种
微机控制单元
制动电阻

## CV inverter

Note：choose one encoder
Computer control unit
Brake resistor
（2）The following parameters are only for your reference，please make adjustment according to actual situation：

| Item | Terminal |  |  | Speed value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathbf{3 8}$ | $\mathbf{3 7}$ | $\mathbf{3 6}$ |  |
| self－learning speed | 0 | 0 | 0 | $300 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Inspection speed | 0 | 1 | 1 | $300 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Creep speed | 0 | 1 | 0 | $50 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Speed 4 | 1 | 0 | 1 | $0 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Speed 3 | 1 | 0 | 1 | $0 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Speed 2 | 1 | 1 | $1000 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |
| Rated speed $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ | 1 | 1 | $1600 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |

（1）Steps for Adjustment
－After finishing connection，check for the correct connection of the main loop and control loop of inverter to avoid the damage of inverter．Check for the correct connection of encoder and the U V W of the outlet line of inverter to the U V W of the motor line．
－Set the control mode as synchronous elevator control mode and short－circuit the terminal 19 with terminal 12 of the inverter and make the output contactor and brake contactor pull in to conduct the current self－learning of hoist machine．
－After self－learning finishes，start the zero setting of encoder．

- After the above step finishes, set the parameters and start slow running.
- In the circumstance of slow running can go normally and elevator is operating normally, start the fast running of elevator to see if there is backward sliding and overshoot in the process of up run and down run. If backward sliding occurs, increase the function of pre-torque.
- When slow and fast running can both go normally, adjust the S-curve parameter and P, I parameters to adjust the comfort at high-speed running of the elevator.
(2) General parameters of elevator
- Motor data

| Parameter | Setting value | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Rated voltage (Rated voltage) | 380 V |  |
| Rated current | 61.5 A | $*$ |
| Rated current | 234 rpm | $*$ |
| Pole pairs | 10 | $*$ |
| stator resistance | $0.8 \Omega$ | $*$ |
| Stator inductance) | 0.020 H | $*$ |
| Torque constant | $18.210 \mathrm{NM} / \mathrm{A}$ | $* 10.514$ |
| EMF constant |  | $*$ |

- Self-learning

Please refer to the current self-learning step of gearless motor that follows.

- Encoder zero setting

Please refer to the gearless motor magnetic orientation step that follows.

- Mechanical data

| Parameter | Setting value | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Travel unit reselection | Millimeters |  |
| Gearbox ratio | 2 | $*$ |
| Pulley diameter | 410 mm | $*$ |
| Full scale speed | 150 rpm |  |

- Weights

| Parameter | Setting value | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cabin weight | 2100 kg | $*$ |
| Counter weight | 2900 kg | $*$ |
| Load weight | 1600 kg | $*$ |
| Rope weight | 300 kg | $*$ |
| Motor inertia | 5.0 | $*$ |
| Gearbox inertia | 0.0 | $*$ |

- Encoders config

| Parameter | Setting value | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Encoder type | 0 (Std encoder) |  |
| Std enc type | 4 (Sinusoidalsincos) |  |
| Std enc pulses | 2048 pps |  |
| Std dig enc mode | $0(\mathrm{FP})$ |  |
| Std enc supply | $0(5.14 \mathrm{~V})$ |  |

- BU protection

| Parameter | Setting value | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BU control | 1 (internal) |  |
| BU resistance | $15 \Omega$ | $*$ |
| BU resistance | 8.0 KW | $*$ |

- Regulation mode

| Parameter | Setting value | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Regulation | 4 (Brushless) |  |

- Speed profile

| Parameter | Setting value | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Smooth start spd | $5 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |
| Self-learning speed (Multi speed1) | $300 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |
| Inspection speed (Multi speed2) | $300 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |
| Creep speed (Multi speed3) | $50 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |
| Speed 4 (Multi speed4) | $0 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |
| Speed 3 (Multi speed5) | $0 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |
| Speed 2 (Multi speed6) | $1000 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |
| Rated speed (Multi speed7) | $1600 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |

- Ramp profile

| Parameter | Setting value | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MR0 acc ini jerk | $300 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}^{3}$ |  |
| MR0 acceleration | $600 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ |  |
| MR0 acc end jerk | $500 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}^{3}$ |  |
| MR0 dec ini jerk | $500 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}^{3}$ |  |
| MR0 deceleration | $600 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ |  |
| MR0 dec end jerk | $500 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}^{3}$ |  |
| MR0 end decel | $200 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ |  |

- Lift sequence

| Parameter | Setting value | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cont close delay | 304 ms |  |
| Brake open delay | 416 ms |  |
| Smooth start dly | 400 ms |  |
| Brake close dly | 3000 ms |  |
| Cont open delay | 200 ms |  |

Speed reg gains

| Parameter |  | Setting value | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SpdP1 | gain $\%$ | $20 \%$ |  |
| Spdl1 | gain $\%$ | $3.3 \%$ |  |
| SpdP2 | gain $\%$ | $20 \%$ |  |


| Spd12 $\quad$ gain\% | $5 \%$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SpdP3 $\quad$ gain $\%$ | $25 \%$ |  |
| Spd13 $\quad$ gain $\%$ | $12 \%$ |  |
| Sped 0 enable | 2 (Enable as start) |  |
| Sped 0 P gain\% | $19 \%$ |  |
| Sped 0 I gain\% | $20 \%$ |  |
| Prop filter |  |  |

- Speed threshold

| Parameter | Setting value | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Spd 0 ref thr | 1 rpm |  |
| Spd 0 ref delay | 3000 ms |  |
| Spd 0 speed thr | 1 rpm |  |
| Spd 0 spd delay | 3000 ms |  |
| SGP tran21 h thr | $94 \%$ |  |
| SGP tran32 1 thr | $5 \%$ |  |
| SGP tran21 band | $4 \%$ |  |
| SGP tran32 band | $4 \%$ |  |

- Inertia compensate

| Parameter | Setting value | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Inertia comp en | 1 (Enable) |  |

- Speed regulator

| Parameter | Setting value | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SpdP base value | $50 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{rpm}$ |  |
| SpdI base value | $8000 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{rpm}$ |  |


| Parameter | Setting value | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TRAVEL\Ramp function | Default |  |
| TRAVEL\Ramp setpoint | Default |  |
| TRAVEL $\backslash$ Speed setpoint | Default |  |

Note: set the parameters marked with * according to actual situation.

## (3) Steps for gearless motor current self-learning

- Enter STARTUP/SETUP MODE/Autotune/Complete still;
- Open brake KDY when displaying Press I key, press the STAR key of inverter after giving enable and direction;
- Cancel enable and direction upon displaying END;
- Execute Load setup.
(4) Steps for gearless motor magnetic orientation
- Enter REGULATION PAPAM\Flux config\Magnetiz config\Autophasing menu;
- In the case of without steel cable, pull in KDY, enable, and make brake pull in, then press Enter;
- Give enable and direction when inverter displays "Waiting start......";
- When inverter displays "Autophasing End", cancel enable and direction, close KEY and brake;
- Execute Save config.
(5) Gearless motor magnetic orientation operation
- Open brake by means of BL2000-STB and KDY, give enable and direction to conduct motor self-learning:
$\diamond$ Properly seal the door lock and emergency stop, change the input type of X19 in Inspection state;
$\diamond$
Inverter enters self-learning to wait for KDY, brake, enable and direction state;Change the input type of X1, BL2000-STB main board will output KDY, brake, enable and direction state;
- 

After self-learning finishes, it will restore the input type of X1 and then that of X19.

## 9. Parameter Setting Table for the Yaskawa Inverter for WVF5 Synchronous System

Steps for setting the parameters of inverter:

1. First, set the parameter of "Control Mold" to A1-02=6
2. Then use "Initialization" parameter A1-03=2220 to initialize the parameters of inverter.
3. Set the parameters of inverter according to the following table (reference only for multi segment), set o1-03=Motor poles, o1-04=1 will display rotation number.

| Parameter | Description | Setting value | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A1-00 | Digital operator display language selection | 0 | English (default) |
| A1-01 | Parameter access level | 2 | ADVANDCED |
| A1-02 | Control mode selection | 6 | PM vector with PG |
| B1-01 | Frequency instruction selection | 0 | Digital operator |
| B1-02 | Running instruction selection | 1 | Control loop terminal (sequential control) |
| B1-03 | Stop selection | 1 | Free running stop |
| B1-06 | Control terminal two-time read time selection | 0 | 2 ms |
| C1-01 | Acceleration time 1 | 2 | Set in Second <br> Acceleration time from $0 \%$ to $100 \%$ of max output frequency |
| C1-02 | Deceleration time 1 | 2 | Set in Second <br> Deceleration time from $100 \%$ to $0 \%$ of output frequency |
| C1-08 | Deceleration time 4 | $3 \sim 5$ | Deceleration time at the frequency below C1-11 |
| C1-11 | Acceleration and deceleration time switching frequency | * | Consistent with d1-04 setting |
| C2-01 | S-curve characteristic time at acceleration start | 0.7 |  |
| C2-02 | S-curve characteristic time at acceleration end | 0.7 |  |
| C2-03 | S-curve characteristic time at deceleration start | 0.7 |  |
| C2-04 | S-curve characteristic time deceleration end | 0.7 |  |
| C5-01 | ASR proportional gain 1 | 10 |  |
| C5-02 | ASR integration time1 | 0.35 |  |
| C6-11 | Carrier frequency selection | 4 |  |
| d1-02 | Frequency instruction 2 | 0 | Self-learning speed (Set up according to actual need) |


| d1-03 | Frequency instruction 3 | 15 | Inspection running speed (Set up according to <br> actual need) |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| d1-04 | Frequency instruction 4 | 6 | Creep speed (Set up according to actual need) |
| d1-05 | Frequency instruction 5 | $*$ | Low speed (V1) (Set up according to actual <br> need) |
| d1-06 | Frequency instruction 6 | $*$ | Medium speed 1 (V2) (Set up according to <br> actual need) |
| d1-07 | Frequency instruction 7 | $*$ | Medium speed 2 (V3) (Set up according to <br> actual need) |
| d1-08 | Frequency instruction 8 | $*$ | High speed (V4) (Set up according to actual |
| need) |  |  |  |
| E1-01 | Inverter input voltage | 380 | Unit: V |
| E1-04 | Max output frequency/rotation number | $*$ | Sam as E1-06 |
| E1-05 | Max voltage | $*$ | See motor nameplate |
| E1-06 | Basic frequency/rotation number | $*$ | See motor nameplate |
| E1-09 | Min output frequency/rotation number | 0 |  |
| E5-02 | Motor rated capacity | $*$ | See motor nameplate, take note of unit |
| E5-03 | Motor rated current | $*$ | See motor nameplate, take note of unit |


| Parameter | Description | Setting <br> value | Remarks |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| E5-04 | Motor poles | $*$ | See motor nameplate |
| E5-05 | Motor armature resistance | $*$ | Set up according to the results of motor <br> self-learning |
| E5-06 | Motor d axis inductance | $*$ | Set up according to the results of motor <br> self-learning |
| E5-07 | Motor q axis inductance | $*$ | Set up according to the results of motor <br> self-learning |
| E5-09 | Motor induced voltage parameter | PG origin pulse compensation | $*$ |
| F1-01 | PG parameter | Set up according to the results of motor <br> self-learning |  |
| F1-02 | PG wire break detection action selection | 1 | Set up according to the results of motor <br> self-learning |
| F1-03 | Action selection in the case of overspeed | 0 | Ramp to stop according to C1-02 time <br> installed |
| F1-04 | Action selection in the case of DEV | 0 | Ramp to stop according to C1-02 time |
| F1-08 | Overspeed detection value | 105 |  |
| F1-09 | Overspeed detection time | 1.0 |  |
| F1-10 | DEV detection value | 30 |  |
| F1-11 | DEV detection time | 1.0 |  |


| H1-01 | Terminal S3 function selection | 24 | Multifunctional contact input 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| H1-02 | Terminal S4 function selection | 14 | Multifunctional contact input 2 |
| H1-03 | Terminal S5 function selection | 3 | Multifunctional contact input 3 |
| H1-04 | Terminal S6 function selection | 4 | Multifunctional contact input 4 |
| H1-05 | Terminal S7 function selection | 5 | Multifunctional contact input 5 |
| H2-01 | Terminal M1-M2 function selection | 1 | Torque compensation |
| H3-15 | Terminal A1 function selection | $120 \%$ | Set up according to actual field setting |
| H3-16 | Terminal A1input gain | 0 |  |
| H3-17 | Terminal A1input offset | 0 |  |
| L3-04 | Antistall function selection in deceleration | 1 |  |
| L8-07 | Output side lack-phase protection selection | 5 | Select the monitored item number that needs to |
| be displayed in drive mode |  |  |  |
| o1-01 | Drive mode display item selection | Set up monitoring frequency instruction, |  |
| o1-02 | Monitored display item selection when power <br> is ON | 1 | Set up according to motor poles |
| o1-03 | Frequency <br> selection | instruction setup/display unit | $*$ |
| o1-04 | Frequency instruction parameters setup unit | 1 | Display rotation |
| S1-20 | Zero-servo gain | $*$ | Set up according to field setting |
| S1-24 | Up-run torque compensation offset | $-60 \%$ | Set up according to actual field setting |
| S1-25 | Down-run torque compensation offset | $-60 \%$ | Set up according to actual field setting |

## *The methods to adjust the start-up torque compensation are as follows:

1. Parameter H3-15=1, simulation input terminal A1 $0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~V}$.
2. Parameter H3-17=0
3. Adjust parameter S1-24 and S1-25 (adjust to negative direction) until no sliding at both up run and down run.
i. Note: S1-24 and S1-25 use the same value (if set to -60\%)
4. $\mathrm{H} 3-16=\mathbf{2} \times(\mathrm{S} 1-24)$, if set to $\mathbf{1 2 0 \%}$.

## 10. L7B synchronous motor self-learning method and magnetic pole detection method when self-learning

Compared with 646GL5-IP, the self-learning method of L7B is more simple and visualized and can learn out the motor parameters that couldn't be learned out before. Its self-learning method is the same as the rotating self-learning method of G7.
Steps for PM motor self-learning

1. Short-circuit the terminal BB and BB1 on terminal L7B with terminal SC separately.

Terminal BB and BB1 are both the hardware base locking signals of L7B and can't be shielded through changing parameter; and the base locking signals can only be cancelled by short and if they are not cancelled, PM self-learning can't be conducted.
2. Connection of motor PG.

Please use PG-X2 card as the speed feedback card of PM motor and choose long line 819P/R encoder with phase $A, B$ and $Z$ as output for the $P M$ motor. Select the encoder with $e=T \pm T / 2$ to realize the required precision of encoder. Please not if the PG voltage class is 12 V or 5 V .
3. Setting of control mode

A1-02 $=6$ with PG PM motor vector control mode
4. Parameters setting for self-learning.
a. Enter AUTOTURNING menu
b.T1-01 $=0$ full self-learning. In the case that motor parameters are set correctly, conduct phase A origin self-learning T1-01=4 only. The rest T parameters don't need to be set.
c. Set motor parameters

T2-01 = motor power (KW)
T2-02 = motor basic rotating speed (RPM)
T2-03 $=$ motor rated voltage ( V )
T2-04 = rated current (A)
T2-05 = motor poles
T2-06 $=$ motor d axis inductance
T2-08 $=$ motor induced voltage parameters
T2-09 $=$ PG pulse per pole rotation (PPR)
d. Press RUN key to start self-learning (the whole self-learning process lasts about 2 mins )

Note: The initial values of E5-06 and E5-07 of L7B may be greater than the actual values of the motor, please reduce the two values before self-learning, thus to reduce the vibration at self-learning. But please ensure E5-06<E5-07.
5. Correct the Ld and Lq values after self-learning.

Check for the consistence between the values of E5-06 (motor Ld and d axis inductance) and E5-07 (motor Lq and q axis inductance). When the motor is SPM (surface mounted permanent magnet), the value of E5-06 can be equal to the value of E5-07, then it is needed to set E5-07=1.2×E5-06。
6. Test-running motor.

Run the motor at the speed of $10 \%, 20 \%, 50 \%$ and $100 \%$ of full speed to observe if there is abnormal vibration or noise and monitor the value of U1-03 is normal, if there is any fluctuation or severe fluctuation. Cut off the power (display on operator disappears), then power on and run it to observe if it can start up smoothly (this is primary magnetic pole detection function test). Repeat the above operations for several times and observe. Please refer to Magnetic Pole Estimation and Detection Method for more overall primary magnetic pole detection test.

Test of primary magnetic pole detection accuracy at PM motor self-learning
This is for testing the how L7B coordinates with PM motor. Usually, after doing this and succeed on one motor, there is no need to do so on other motors of the same type and same power.

1. Please refer to self-learning method 1-4 for the self-learning of PM motor
2. Record the value of E5-11
3. Cut off the power (no display on operator)
4. Power on
5. Turn the motor shaft by hand for at least 3 turns
6. Turn the motor shaft by hand and adjust the value of U1-78 (magnetic pole position detection value (sensor)) and make it the value of the angle to be tested (starting phase of primary magnetic pole)
7. Cut off the power (no display on operator)
8. Power on
9. Reset the parameters within E2 and E5 parameter set to the factory defaults (initialization can't rest the E2 and E5 parameter set to the factory defaults, so it has to be input by hand).
10. Repeat step 1-9 and record the parameters of E2 and E5 parameter set after each self-learning.

Note: if self-learning fails, repeat step 3-9 after input according to the previous succeeded E5-11.
The angle that need to be tested include: $0,15,30,45,60,75,90,105,120,135,150,165,180,195,210,225,240$, $255,270,285,300,315,330$ and 345 , among which, $0,90,180$ and 270 are tested for five times each and the others three times.

## Appendix 3 Reference list of fault codes

## 1. List of system fault codes

| Fault code | Description | Treatment |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Er2 | Door interlock fault: door interlock circuit is opened in the running of elevator | Check the interlock circuit and if the cam is scratching the sheave. |
| Er3 | Inverter fault | Check the fault code of the inverter and confirm the reason. |
| Er4 | Elevator direction is opposite to the instructed direction: <br> a. the pulses of A and B phases of main board are reverse; <br> b. elevator runs in reverse direction. | (1) Exchange the pulses of A and B phases of the main board; <br> (2) Change the phase sequence of the motor. |
| Er5 | Break on fault: after the system outputs the braking on instruction, it receives the feedback signal of the braking inspection switch. | i.Check braking inspection switch and connections. <br> ii. If there isn't switch, set the braking feedback inspection enable to be No. |
| Er6 | Landing input signal doesn't open in running | Check the signal circuit and inducing switch. |
| Er7 | The number of encoder pulses inspected by the main board in running is too small. | Check pulse input circuit of main board and connection of encoder |
| Er9 | KDY fault: the input KDY action instruments are not in accordance with the feedback result. | Check KDY output and feedback circuit as well as the KDY contactor. |
| Er10 | emergency stop circuit are opened | Check the emergency stop circuit. |
| Er11 | Landing missing: the running distance of elevator exceeds the distance between two floors, but the elevator doesn't inspect the landing input signal | Check the landing signal circuit and the inducing switch. |
| Er12 | Exceed the upper limit | Check the encoder or the relative circuits. |
| Er13 | Exceed the lower limit | Check the encoder or the relative circuits. |
| Er14 | Floor counter error: after the fault, the elevator will run to the bottom floor and correct the position | (1) Check the encoder or the relative circuit; <br> (2) Check the landing circuit; <br> (3) The typical faults: the beginning of the landing is tingled or any rope slides. |
| Er17 | after the main board outputs the instruction, it doesn't receive the inverter running signal | (1) Check inverter direction; enable signal, and running signal output circuit. <br> (2) Check the relative parameters setting of the inverter. |
| Er18 | Floor number counting error: after the fault, the elevator will run to the bottom floor and correct the position | Check the encoder or the relative circuit; |
| Er19 | The distance to target floor is not enough and speed can not be changed normally; hoistway self-learning can not completed after the terminal landing installing position changed. | 1, Decrease the running speed for single floor, reduce the speed changeover distance; <br> 2, Complete the hoistway self-learning |
| Er20 | When the elevator runs to the top floor and changes speed, the running speed decreases; hoistway slef-learning can not completed after the terminal landing | 1, Increase the proportional parameter of inverter; check the matching of the braking resistance <br> 2, Slow down the running curve; |


|  | installing position changed. | 3, complete hoistway learning; |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Er21 | Running time over setting time | (1) check the relative inverter parameters setting <br> (2) check whether steel wire slides or car is blocked; <br> (3) Check the setting value of item Over Time. |
| Er22 | Inspection signal input at high running | Check the inspection switch and the relative circuit. |
| Er23 | One of two landing input signals is invalid | Check the signal and the inducing switch. |
| Er24 | When given in multi-speed mode, speed change distance <br> is too short. | Set the reasonable speed changeover distance according <br> to the running speed |
| Er25 | Thermal switch protection, brake resistor or motor <br> overheating | Check the thermal switch circuit. |$|$| Er26 | Door interlock fault, the condition of contact of interlock <br> contactor is inconsistent with that of the winding | Check the conditions and the main board as well as the <br> corresponding input terminal |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Er27 | Emergency stop fault; the states of contact of the <br> emergency stop contactor and coil are not the same | Check the conditions and the main board as well as the <br> corresponding input terminal |
| Er28 | The upper and lower terminals or the second top and the <br> second bottom terminals are adhered | The relative terminal landing is not valid at the <br> installing floor, check the terminal landing signal |
| Er29 | Over large communication interference protection <br> (system or parallel communication) | i.inspect grounding of the system to solve the <br> interference; <br> Check the damage of the calling board or the <br> operating board which can damage the CAN <br> communication bus. |

## 2. List of hoistway learning fault codes

| Fault No. | Description | Referenced treatment |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LER=0 | System running protection | Strike 'esc', check fault record. Find the treatment according to the appendix 3. |
| LER=1 | Reverse pulse input | Adjust the phase sequence of pulse input. Exchange A phase and B phase. |
| LER=2 | Bottom terminal 1 input repeat | Bottom terminal 1 is installed incorrectly; therefore some terminal signal inputs or Bottom terminal 1 is tingled. Check the installation of bottom terminal 1. |
| LER=3 | Bottom terminal 1 lost ( $>2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ ) | Bottom terminal 2 arrives before bottom terminal 1 or bottom terminal 1 lost; Check the installation of bottom terminal 1. |
| LER=4 | Bottom terminal 2 input repeat $(>2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s})$ | Bottom terminal 2 is installed incorrectly; therefore some terminal signal inputs or Bottom terminal 2 is tingled. Check the installation of bottom terminal 2. |
| LER=5 | Bottom terminal 2 lost ( $>2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ ) | Top terminal 2 arrives before bottom terminal 2 or bottom terminal 2 lost; Check the installation of bottom terminal 2 . |
| LER=6 | Top terminal 2 input repeat ( $>2.0$ $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ ) | Top terminal 2 is installed incorrectly; therefore some terminal signal inputs or top terminal 2 is tingled. Check the installation of top terminal 2. |
| LER=7 |  |  |
| LER $=8$ | Top terminal 2 lost ( $>2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ ) | Top terminal 1 arrives before top terminal 2 or top terminal 2 lost; Check the installation of top terminal 2. |
| LER=9 | Bottom terminal 1 lost | Top terminal 1 arrives before bottom terminal 1 or bottom terminal 1 lost; Check the installation of top terminal 1. |
| LER=10 | Top terminal 1 input repeat | Top terminal 1 is installed incorrectly; therefore some terminal signal inputs or top terminal 1 is tingled. Check the installation of top terminal 1 . |


| LER=11 | Top terminal 1 lost | Top limit is arrived before top terminal 1 or top terminal 1 lost; Check the installation of top terminal 1. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LER=12 | Learn No. of total floors error | Check whether the total floor setting is in accordance with the actual floor; check whether the sight guard of the landing is lacked or whether the landing switch is sheltered by the baffle plate. |
| LER=14 | Two landing switches without overlap | The sight guard can not shelter the two landing switches (check the installation of the landing switch) or one switch is lost. |
| LER=15 | Strike 'esc' to cancel learning | Pressing Esc key to cancel learning during the learning process. |
| LER=17 | Landing 1 and 2 input at the same time | The conducting wires of the two landing switch are installed incorrectly to be parallel, or bottom limit is nearby the leveling position of one floor. |
| LER=18 | Save data in error after learning | $\Delta$ contact with our company |
| LER=19 | two landing signals input together, top limit switch too low | move up the top limit switch |
| LER=20 | Bottom limit too high | move down the bottom limit switch |
| LER=21 | bottom terminal or bottom terminal 2 still valid when learning to the top limit | Check the installation of the bottom terminal or the bottom terminal 2 or check the type of switches |
| LER=22 | Top terminal or top terminal 2 valid when learning from bottom limit | Check the installation of the top terminal or the top terminal 2 or check the type of switches. |
| LER=23 | No pulse input during learning | 1, check the connection of the main board pulse input; <br> 2, if it occurs on the top landing during the multi-segment running, it is because speed is not set for the inverter during the creeping segment(when the learning runs to the landing of the top floor, the running speed changes from the inspection speed to the creeping speed). |

Note: for the elevator above $2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ or if FU25 is set to be ON, the system will additionally provide the top and bottom terminal 2 switches.

# Appendix 4 Operating Instructions of SJT-YY Lift Emergency Automatic Leveling Control Device 

## 1. Overview

SJT-YY lift emergency automatic leveling device is applicable to emergency operation when power supply is abnormal. When the elevator stops between floors, by utilizing the internal accumulator, this control device would supply power to run the car to the nearest floor, and then level, open the door and evacuate the trapped passengers.

This control device achieves the power failure emergency automatic leveling by the coordination of the internal control circuit, inverter and microprocessor. Compared with the traditional similar product, this control
device makes the maximum utilization of the existing resources of the elevator control system. It has the characteristics of low cost, high reliability, flexible control, etc.

## 2. Scope of Application

This device is applicable to variable frequency speed control elevator drived by gearless permanent magnet synchronous motor drive or asynchronous motor.

## 3. Model/Specification

Model/specification instruction of the device
SJT-YY


A: Power of asynchronous motor $\leq 19 \mathrm{KW}$ or Power of synchronous motor $\leq 12 \mathrm{KW}$
B: Power of asynchronous motor $\leq 30 \mathrm{KW}$ or Power of synchronous motor $\leq 22 \mathrm{KW}$

G: Asynchronous motor Model
T: Synchronous motor Model

Blank: Standard Model

I, II: Improved Model

## 4. Working Principle and Functions

When the device is working, the internal control circuit supplies power and control signal to the inverter and microprocessor. The combined action of the internal control unit, frequency inverter and microprocessor controls the elevator to level at the nearest floor in low speed and open the door. The specific functions are as follows:
(1) The device and the elevator control system use reliable electric interlock system. When the power supply restores, the elevator will return to the normal running.
(2) Only when all the following conditions have been met, will this device run:
(1) Elevator power failure
(2) Elevator is in the non-inspection state.
(3) Elevator is not in landing.
(4) The elevator Safety circuit signal and door interlock circuit signal are normal.
(3) In the above operating conditions, if only condition (3) is not met and all other conditions meet the requirements, the device will open the elevator door automatically.
(4) When the elevator is in emergency operation, it can choose the running direction automatically.
(5) Elevator leveling is accurate, the precision is $\pm 15 \mathrm{~mm}$.
(6) The device has maximum operation time protection function.
(7) The device has automatic constant voltage and constant current charge function.

## 5. Installation and Adjustment

Fitting wiring diagram of the device and the SJT-WVF5 elevator control system produced by our company is shown in Fig.1. For fitting wiring diagram of the elevator control system produced by other company, this figure can also be provided as a reference. Or our company can provide alternative design for them.
(1) Port Function Definitions of the Device are as Follows:

| Symbol | Description | Location | Instruction |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PS1 | Input power | CN1-1 <br> CN1-12 | PS1 and PS2 are the input power. They <br> must be from one of the three phases <br> and the neutral of main power supply. <br> AC220V $\pm 15 \%$ 50HZ, They provide <br> charge power to the device. And they <br> are used to determine whether the <br> power supply is normal. Wires of 2mm |
| are recommended. |  |  |  |$|$| Power |
| :--- |
| failure |
| output |
| signal |


| CP1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CP2 | Output | power |
| :--- | CN1-4 | CN1-15 and CP2 are the output control |
| :--- |
| power provided for the device. AC220V |
| 50HZ, maximum power 600W. They |
| are used to supply power to the control |
| circuit and door machine circuit. |
| $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ wire is recommended. |

(2) Installation, wiring and debugging
(1) Disconnect the air switch F1, F2, F3, F4 (such a switch is provided when YASKAWA 676GL-JJ and Varispeed-L7B inverter systems are used) and rocker switch F2 (F1, F2, F3 and F4 are device's shutdown switch. They are in disconnect state when they leave the factory)
(2) Cut off elevator power supply.
(3) Connect the separate terminals of the random cable to the control system according to wire number in compliance with the instruction and requirement of the wiring chart and the above figure. Use the supplied cable to connect the power at the side of inverter with the BS+ and BS- of the device. When YASKAWA 676GL5-JJ and Varispeed-L7B inverter are used, use supplied cable to connect P0 and N0 of the control cabinet with P0 and N 0 of the device.
(4) Strictly check if all the wirings are correct. Incorrect wiring may damage the device or the control system's power-on.
(5) When all the wirings are checked to be correct, insert the cable plug-in into CN1. Turn off the air switch F1, F3, F4 and rocker switch F2, press power switch of UPS to power the elevator on.
(6) If the elevator functions normally, set the relevant parameters of inverter.
(7) Run the elevator to a certain floor, cut off the power. At this moment, the door should open automatically.
(8) Power on the elevator again. Park the elevator between floors and cut off the electricity again. When emergency operating conditions are met, the elevator should run towards the light load direction, level and open the door.

## 6. Fault Analysis and Troubleshooting

1. The elevator power is abnormal after the device is connected. Check the interlock wiring.
2. When the power is cut off, there is no display on inverter. Check whether air switch F3 and F4 are shut. Check whether the output power BS+ and BS- are greater than DC192V, whether air switch F1 is shut, and whether battery wiring is secured and reliable .
3. When the power is cut off, the device is connected and the elevator is powered on, the frequency converter has no display. Check if air switch F1 is shut.
4. When the power is cut off, the microprocessor has no display. Check if rocker switch F2 is closed and if the UPS power switch is shut (it should always in the ON state).
5. In emergency operation, the brake of the elevator isn't on. For synchronous motor, check if the brake power output is DC192V. For asynchronous motor model, check if the brake output signal is normal.
6. When power fails, emergency operation does not work. Check if the emergency stop and gate lock circuits are normal, if the elevator is in the non-inspection state, if the normally open point of phase-sequence relay is normal and if the input signals of microprocessor and frequency converted are normal.

## 7. Technical Parameters

1. Input power $\mathrm{AC} 220 \mathrm{~V} \pm 15 \% \quad 50 \mathrm{HZ} \pm 10 \%$
2. Output power

DC192V
AC220V $50 \mathrm{HZ} \quad \mathrm{I}_{\text {ced }} \leq 3 \mathrm{~A}$
DC 110 V (for asynchronous motor model) $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{ed}} \leq 3 \mathrm{~A}$
3. Ambient temperature: $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \sim 40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
4. Relative humidity: $20 \sim 90 \%$ non condensing
5. Leveling precision: $\pm 15 \mathrm{~mm}$

$$
6 \text { Applicable Motor power: Model an asynchronous motor } \leq 19 \mathrm{KW} \quad \begin{aligned}
& \text { synchronous motor } \leq 12 \mathrm{KW} \\
& \text { Model B asynchronous motor } \leq 30 \mathrm{KW} \text { synchronous motor } \leq 22 \mathrm{KW}
\end{aligned}
$$

7. Maximum run time $\leq 2 \mathrm{~min}$
8. Cabinet dimension:

YB: $840 * 240 * 450$
YC: 574*180*721

## 8. Service and Maintenance

1. Accumulator should be used in clean, dry and well-ventilated environment. Short circuit is strictly forbidden. Contact with organic solution and open fire is prohibited. During transportation of the device, keep top side up and avoid collision and violent vibration. Grounding of the accumulator terminal should be kept in good condition.
2. Periodical (e.g. a quarter) check on the accumulator's voltage (those of F1-1 and BS- should be greater than DC 192 V ) and one trial run are recommended.
3. When the accumulator in emergency system reaches the end of service life (when it reaches $50 \%$ of the early stage discharge time), the service time shortens significantly, and it would result in the accumulator faults such as the internal short circuit, electrolyte drying up (internal resistance increase) or the corrosion of positive grid. If the accumulator is still in use in this state, the maximum charge current will continue to flow. Heat losses and leakage might happen in the accumulator. Replace the accumulator before it reaches the above state.

| Accumulator surface | Recommended replacement |
| :---: | :---: |
| temperature | time |
| Below $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Within 6 years |
| $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Within 4 years |
| $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Within 2 years |

## Appendix 5 Advance Door Opening/Re-Leveling Instruction

1. Safety Circuit Board (SJT-ZPC-V2) Schematic Diagram


## 2. Safety Circuit Board Definition

| Name | Location | Definition | Name | Location | Definition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| JP1 | JP1-1 | $24 \mathrm{~V}+$ | JP1 | JP1-7 | Re-leveling condition satisfied output <br> common port |
|  | JP1-2 | 0 V |  |  |  |
|  | JP1-3 | Re-leveling upper landing |  | JP1-9 | Re-leveling landing output common port |


| JP1－4 | Re－leveling lower landing |
| :---: | :---: |
| JP1－5 | Control system re－leveling <br> condition satisfied |
| JP1－6 | Re－leveling condition satisfied <br> output |

## 3．Wiring Diagram When BL2000－STB－V2 Main board is used in Advance Door Opening／Re－Leveling Function（Elevator speed is less than $2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{sec}$ ．）



上再平层门区输入 upper releveling landing input
封门锁：Sealing lock
下再平层门区输入 lower releveling landing input
提前开门／开门再平层继电器输出：Pre－opening／opening releveling relay output提前开门／开门再平层信号检测：Pre－opening／opening releveling signal inspection再平层门区输入：releveling landing signal input

## 4．Wiring Diagram When BL2000－STB－V9 is used in Advanced Door Opening／Re－leveling Function



上再平层门区输入 upper releveling landing input
封门锁：Sealing lock
下再平层门区输入 lower releveling landing input

## 5．Installation Instructions of Re－Leveling Landing Sensor and Landing Sensor

Two landing sensors have to be installed when advance door opening／re－leveling function is used：mq1：upper landing；mq2：lower landing；sll：upper re－leveling landing；s12：lower re－leveling landing．Landings should be installed in order，or，the running direction of the re－leveling is in reverse direction．


## 6. Mainboard Parameter Setting

6.1 Advanced door opening/ re-leveling function enable by special function selection setting in special parameters

Special function selection setting

| Function NO. | Function instruction |
| :---: | :--- |
| FU00~FU18 | For the definition, see system instruction manual |
| *FU19 | ON: door opening re-levelling enable; OFF: no re-levelling function |
| *FU20 | ON: advance door opening enable; OFF: no advanced door opening function |

6.2 advance door opening/re-leveling function running parameter in running parameters

Three advance door opening and re-leveling related parameters are added in running parameter:


Open door speed: Elevator advance door opening speed when the elevator switches speed to go into the re-leveling landing.

ATTENTION: When running in multi speeds (use double door zero speed $\mathrm{FU} 02=\mathrm{ON}$ ), the creep speed after speed switch must be less than this speed.

Leveling stop speed: If the speed in advance door opening or re-leveling process is more than this speed, the elevator stops running.

Leveling running speed: the set re-leveling running speed when the analog is given.
6.3 Advance door opening/re-leveling function speed table in multi-speed running

ATTENTION: When running in multi speeds, double door zero speed FU02=ON must be used to reduce the creeping speed after speed switch.

Multi speed command output logic

| Item | Port | Y 15 (J7-6) | Y 14 (J7-5) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Inspection running speed/self <br> learning speed | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Re-leveling running speed (J7-4) | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Creep speed | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Low speed (V1) | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Medium speed1 (V2) | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Medium speed2 (V3) | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| High speed (V4) | 1 | 1 | 1 |

## 7. Hall door and car door separate inspection function

Use high voltage inputs X24 (J5-3) and X25 (J5-4) to inspect hall door circuit relay contact; use X14 (J2-5) to inspect car door circuit relay contact and modify the drawings of circuit relay contacts needing serial or parallel connections. Then hall door and car door separate inspection function can be achieved (For detailed drawings, please contact with Technology Department of our company).


[^0]:    操纵盘通讯指示 Indication of control board Communication
    并联通讯指示 Indication of Parallel Communication

